

# **Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary**

## **2010-2012 Academic Catalog**

5001 North Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, Missouri 64118-4697  
816-414-3700

Application Information: 1-800-944-6287  
email: [admissions@mbts.edu](mailto:admissions@mbts.edu)  
Website: [mbts.edu](http://mbts.edu)

While this Catalog was prepared utilizing the best information available at the time of publication, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary reserves the right to make corrections and changes without prior notice in accordance with established policies and procedures. June, 2011.

# Academic Calendar

## Fall Semester

Music Placement Exams  
 Master's New Student Orientation  
 Fall Semester Registration/Fall Fees Due  
 Fall Classes Begin  
 Last Day to Add a Class  
 Labor Day  
 Fall Picnic  
 Last Day to Apply for December Graduation  
 Fall Break  
 Last Day to Drop a Classes Without Penalty  
 Master's Pre-Enrollment for January & Spring  
 Thanksgiving Break  
 Finals Week  
 Last Day to Apply for May Graduation  
 Christmas Recess  
 December Graduation

## January Term

Pre-Coursework for CCC First Courses Begins  
 January Fees Due; Except for CCC Courses for Which Fees  
     are Due 4-Weeks Prior to the First On-Campus Session  
 First Day of On-Campus Class Sessions  
 Last Day of On-Campus Class Sessions  
 Post-Coursework for CCC Last Courses Ends

## Spring Semester

Music Placement Exams  
 Master's New Student Orientation  
 Spring Semester Registration/Spring Fees Due  
 Spring Classes Begin  
 Last Day to Add a Class  
 Doctoral Dissertation Project Due  
 Spring Break  
 Last day to drop classes without penalty  
 Master's Pre-enrollment for Summer & Fall  
 Good Friday Holiday  
 President's Day & Spring Picnic  
 Finals Week  
 Commencement

## Summer Term

Pre-Coursework for First CCC Courses Begins  
 Summer Fees Due, Except for CCC Courses for Which Fees  
     are Due 4-Weeks Prior to the First On-Campus Session  
 First Day of On-Campus Class Sessions  
 Last Day of On-Campus Class Sessions  
 Post-Coursework for CCC Last Courses Ends

## 2010-2011

August 19  
 August 20  
 August 23  
 August 23  
 August 27  
 September 6  
 September 9  
  
 October 11-16  
 October 20  
 October 25-November 5  
 November 22-27  
 December 13-16  
 December 16  
 December 17-January 9

December 13  
  
 January 10  
 January 10  
 January 21  
 February 18

January 27  
 January 28  
 January 31  
 January 31  
 February 4  
 February 15  
 March 21-26  
 March 30  
 April 11-21  
 April 22  
 May 3  
 May 16-19  
 May 21

May 9  
 June 6  
 June 6  
 July 29  
 August 26

## 2011-2012

August 18  
 August 19  
 August 22  
 August 22  
 August 26  
 September 5  
 September 8  
 September 15  
 October 10-14  
 October 19  
 October 24-November 4  
 November 21-26  
 December 12-15  
 December 15  
 December 16 -January 8  
 December 16

December 12  
  
 January 9  
 January 9  
 January 20  
 February 17

January 26  
 January 27  
 January 30  
 January 30  
 February 3  
 February 15  
 March 12-16  
 March 28  
 April 9-20  
 April 6  
 May 1  
 May 14-17  
 May 19

May 7  
 June 4  
 June 4  
 July 27  
 August 24

# President's Message

This catalog will be a wonderful help to you in discovering something of the essence and mission of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Let me point out to you several of the exciting elements of our task and assignment.

First, it is "God-given." We genuinely believe that seminary education is an extension of the Great Commission and therefore, part of God's assignment for us. The Lord Jesus instructed His disciples to make disciples, "teaching them to observe all things" that He had commanded. Those words encapsulate all that we are about, discipling disciplers and multiplying the multipliers.

God has set the agenda for our ministry and it is contained in its fullness in His holy and trustworthy word, the Bible. How rich and wonderful the Scripture truly is! It points us to Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith. It contains His truth and teachings, which we are to apply to our lives and follow with all of the energy God gives us. Midwestern is dedicated to studying and applying the Bible's truths to our lives in fulfilling His mission.

Secondly, our mission is "church-driven." It is the church of the Lord Jesus, as expressed through the Southern Baptist Convention, which supports this institution. It is her that we serve as we help train and supply evangelists, pastors, teachers, missionaries, and servants for the "Body."

The church is God's one established entity for the evangelization of the world. The more responsive we are in ministering to her, in helping plant new congregations and in the revitalization of plateaued or declining fellowships, then the closer we are to being in on God's ultimate plan to bring the world to Himself! We are and always will be church-driven.



Thirdly, we are all about "Biblical living." Believing the Book, which we do unreservedly, is vital and all-important. It is, however, just the first step to the final objective and that is the application of its truths. That is why Midwestern sees Biblical living as its ultimate objective. It teaches us how to order our personal lives, how to relate to others, and perhaps most importantly, how to walk in fellowship with Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

Additionally, Scriptural truths are meant to be lived out in the life of the believer through evangelism, discipleship, stewardship, church planting, burden bearing, and being salt and light to a tasteless, decaying, and dark world.

Seminary education and training are never ends in themselves. They are avenues of preparation for service in the Kingdom of God. As you consider God's plan for further training and instruction, remember that God's Word has commanded each one of us to "study" in order to show ourselves approved unto God (2 Timothy 2:15). Midwestern offers you God's best in professors, courses, and spiritual growth, so that you can be the best servant of Christ possible!

Thank you for taking the time to peruse this catalog. Paper and print alone, with all of the facts that they represent can never, however, communicate the full spirit and heart of a God blessed institution like Midwestern. Plan on visiting us as well to see, hear and experience all of these features for yourself.

A handwritten signature in dark ink that reads "R. Philip Roberts". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first letters of each name being capitalized and prominent.

R. Philip Roberts, Ph.D.  
President

# Board of Trustees

## Term Expiring 2011

Richard L. Baker	Nixa, Missouri
Patricia Bowen	Little Rock, Arkansas
Nolan Duke	Grandview, Missouri
Larry E. Hoffman	Centralia, Illinois
Patrick McKay	Flanders, New Jersey
Donald L. Paxton	Abindom, Virginia
Kevin Shrum	Madison, Tennessee

## Term Expiring 2012

Robert Ball	Muncie, Indiana
Richard Z. Cox	Lee's Summit, Missouri
Jeffrey Dial	Little Rock, Arkansas
Gene Downing	Oklahoma City, Oklahoma
Bob Hartmann	Wichita, Kansas
K. Wayne Lee	Southlake, Texas
Harry E. Watson	Las Vegas, Nevada

## Term Expiring 2013

Larry T. Lewis	Paducah, Kentucky
Richard Mathis	Spartanburg, South Carolina
Dan T. McDonald	Woodstock, Georgia
Ed Meyers	Roswell, New Mexico
Emilio M. Meza	Chula Vista, California
Kenneth J. Parker	Kearney, Missouri
Sanford W. Peterson	Leawood, Kansas

## Term Expiring 2014

Judy L. Crain	Trappe, Maryland
John J. Eckle	Maple Valley, Washington
G. Richard Hastings	Kansas City, Missouri
Roger Marshall	Effingham, Illinois
Jim B. Shaw	Trumann, Arkansas
Danny T. Stowe	Mechanicsburg, Ohio
Steve E. Suttill	Pheonix, Arizona

## Term Expiring 2015

Dwight Blankenship	St. Louis, Missouri
William D. Bowyer	Wake Forest, North Carolina
Larry D. Dramann	Lafayette, Colorado
James F. Freeman	Lee's Summit, Missouri
J. Wendell Hudson	Purvis, Mississippi
Stanley K. Mauldin	King of Prussia, Pennsylvania
W. Harold Rawlings	Walton, Kentucky

# Table of Contents

Perspective .....	1
Profile .....	1
History .....	4
Student Handbook .....	6
Introduction .....	6
Compliance with Federal Laws and Regulations .....	6
Responsibilities-Academic .....	8
Responsibilities-Community .....	9
Responsibilities-Conduct .....	9
Responsibilities-Expectations .....	11
Services .....	12
Opportunities .....	14
International Students .....	17
Finances .....	19
Educational Fees .....	19
Meal Plan/Housing Fees .....	21
Withdrawals and Refunds .....	22
Financial Services .....	22
Financial Aid .....	24
Scholarships .....	31
Academic Information .....	35
Admissions .....	35
Policies .....	38
Graduation .....	46
Programs of Study .....	49
Research Doctoral Program .....	49
Professional Doctoral Programs .....	50
Professional Master's Programs .....	54
Research Master's Programs .....	60
Nontraditional/Online Master's Program .....	73
Graduate Certificate .....	76
Pre-baccalaureate (Ministering Wife) Program .....	77
Curriculum – Course Descriptions .....	78
Course Numbering Guide .....	78
Doctoral Courses .....	79
Master's Courses .....	85
College Courses .....	103
Pre-baccalaureate Courses .....	104
Off-Campus Programs .....	105
Administration and Faculty .....	108
Biblical Foundation .....	111
The Seminary's Identity .....	111
The Seminary's Confession of Faith .....	111
The Baptist Faith and Message (2000) .....	112
Index .....	120
Maps .....	123

# Perspective

## PROFILE

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, primarily a professional graduate school, is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of higher learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary is supported by the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program and is governed by a board of 35 trustees, elected by the Southern Baptist Convention. In fulfilling their stewardship for the Seminary, the trustees have adopted the SBC *Baptist Faith and Message, 2000* as the Seminary's Statement of Faith.

### Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries

Southern Baptist theological seminaries exist to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

### Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary serves the church by Biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ.

### Core Values

*Veritas / Truth – “Know”*

We believe that the Bible is the inspired, authoritative, inerrant Word of God, and thus it instructs, motivates, and guides us in all areas of ministry. We are committed to helping students to understand, communicate, practice, and defend Biblical truth.

*Pietas / Devotion – “Be”*

We seek to model and to instill in the lives of our students supreme devotion to the Lord. We seek to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent, discipline, and balanced spiritual growth that validates their call to ministry. We strive to accomplish this through Biblically based teaching and by providing opportunities to develop a lifestyle of Christian love and integrity. We believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and world are essential and should be cultivated.

*Missio / Evangelism – “Do”*

We believe it is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The Lord Jesus

Christ has commanded the preaching of the Gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every Christian to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Jesus Christ.

We believe in the primacy of the local church in the work of evangelism. We prepare students to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish Biblically-based churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

We prepare student to be leaders who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. We seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate the Great Commission in their ministry settings.

### Teaching and Learning Values

We seek to train students to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context in the construction of a Christian worldview. We strive to accomplish this by developing analytical, constructive, and interpretative competencies with an emphasis on integrative theological study as a base for the development of professional skills.

### Institutional Objectives

*Teaching Objectives:* We seek to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context to equip students to mature in their Christian worldview and professional ministry skills.

*Learning Objectives:* Through exegetical, theological, and practical educational processes, we seek to produce students who will: believe that the Bible is authoritative and inerrant (2 Tim 3:15-16; 2 Pet 1:19; Mt 5:17-18); understand and apply Biblical and theological truth (Rom 15:3-5; Jn 17:17); exemplify Biblical leadership and doctrinal integrity in ministry (1 Pet 5:2-4); demonstrate Christ-likeness in seeking and cultivating all relationships (Eph 4:30-32; Col 3:12-13); manifest a developing and disciplined Christian life (Gal 5:22-23; 2 Pet 1:5-7; 1 Tim 4:7); be equipped to minister in culturally relevant ways (1 Cor 9:19-23); and commit themselves to fulfilling the Great Commission in worshipping God, in evangelizing the lost, in edifying believers, and in establishing healthy New Testament Churches (Mt 28:18-20; Eph 4:11-14).

These institutional objectives were approved by the Faculty of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on April 11, 2001 and adopted by the Board of Trustees on April 23, 2001.

### Accreditation

Midwestern maintains professional and academic accreditation with two accrediting associations—the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (HLC-NCA) and the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (ATS). Both HLC-NCA and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

In December 1961, Midwestern was granted associate membership with ATS. Full membership and accreditation were received on June 9, 1964. This accreditation is periodically reviewed and has been successfully maintained. ATS granted a separate accreditation of Midwestern's Doctor of Ministry degree program in June 1977. ATS granted preliminary accreditation to the Master of Church Music degree in June 1991. In 2001 ATS granted approval for Midwestern to begin offering the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program. In 2007 the Ph. D. program was approved by ATS.

HLC-NCA awarded Midwestern accreditation of its professional master's degree programs in March 1971 and its professional Doctor of Ministry program in April 1975. The undergraduate associate degree programs were approved in 2004. On August 12, 2005, HLC-NCA extended Midwestern's accreditation to include the Bachelor of Arts degree. In 2007, the Ph. D. program was approved by HLC-NCA. In the summer of 2010, HLC-NCA approved Midwestern to offer the Master of Arts degree, Theological Studies major as an entirely online degree program. Accreditation by this diversified and comprehensive agency assists Midwestern in accomplishing its professional objectives and commends its graduates to the larger academic and professional communities.

Questions or appeals regarding accreditation issues and/or matters needing outside mediation may be directed in writing to ATS at The Association of Theological Schools, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1110, by phone at 412-788-6505, or by email at [ats@ats.edu](mailto:ats@ats.edu). Additional information may be obtained from the ATS web page at [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu). HLC-NCA may be contacted in writing at The Higher Learning Commission, 230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500, Chicago, Illinois 60604, or by phone at 800-621-7440. Additional information may be obtained from the HLC-NCA web page at [www.ncahlc.org](http://www.ncahlc.org).

## **Affiliation**

Midwestern is a member of the American Schools of Oriental Research (ASOR). A corporate entity located in the United States, ASOR carries on its foreign operations through grants made to independent centers in the Near East, such as Jerusalem's Albright Institute of Archaeological Research and Amman's American Center of Oriental Research. Midwestern students have the privilege of attending the Albright Institute without tuition charge and may compete for fellowships offered for research in the Near East. Through its relationship with ASOR, the Seminary and its students participate in the work of exploration and excavation in Bible lands, a work that helps unfold information important to theological understanding.

## **Facilities**

The Midwestern campus covers approximately 200 acres of beautiful woods and rolling meadows in Kansas City North, just 10 minutes from downtown Kansas City. The Seminary is strategically located, adjoining I-29, U.S.

69 and U.S. 169, and within five miles of interstate highways 35, 70, 435 and 635. This proximity to major transportation networks makes the campus easily accessible, and many students and adjunct professors who serve on the field can commute to Midwestern from the surrounding areas.

The campus consists of five main areas—an Administrative Complex, Chapel Complex, Trustees Classroom Complex, Student Housing, and the Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism. The Administrative Complex includes the Library, Administration Building, and Annex which houses Campus Operations and Information Technology offices. The three major buildings of the Administrative Complex surround a grassy courtyard and fountain area.

The Midwestern Seminary Library is housed in a three-story building near the center of the campus in the Administration Complex. The collection consists of over 130,000 cataloged volumes in addition to a large body of general and denominational periodicals (625 current subscriptions) and other serial materials. The Library participates in the Missouri Library Network, a computerized system of shared cataloging, and the Missouri Bibliographic Information Users System (MOBIUS), a consortium of academic libraries in Missouri. Additionally, many electronic full-text resources and databases are available through the library's website for authorized users.

The Library also has another helpful resource, the Curriculum Lab. The lab contains the curriculum material published by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the Woman's Missionary Union. Over 500 items of current materials are on display for students and other interested persons.

The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection is now a part of the Midwestern Library. The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection was acquired by the Missouri Baptist General Association (now Missouri Baptist Convention) when it was available for purchase, in London, for 500 pounds during the sessions in 1905. Afterward, the Collection was sent on the S.S. Cuban on Dec. 19, 1905, to New Orleans, Louisiana, then on to Kansas City, Missouri by the Illinois Central Railroad. The collection was housed at a nearby academic institution for approximately 100 years.

Charles H. Spurgeon (1834-1892) was one of the most prominent English Baptist pastors of the 19th century. Representing the subject areas of literature, theology, travel, biography, science, hymnody, history and humor, with religion being the largest category, the Collection features great Christian writers and has more than 6,000 volumes including many of Spurgeon's personal works. Portions of the Collection are on display in Midwestern's existing library, while the remaining parts are currently housed in a climate controlled library annex for classification, cataloguing and restoration.

The Library Mission Resource Center is a collection of mission artifacts collected from across the world. The late Dr. Lavell Seats, who served as professor of missions,

accumulated the collection over a lifetime. Seats was a missionary for 17 years and a teacher for 43 years. He began his collection while serving as a missionary in Nigeria, donating the artifacts to the Seminary in 1994. The collection is an educational tool for students who will be working in different cultures as missionaries, giving insight into these cultures and traditions. Items include nativity sets, traditional clothing, dolls dressed in ethnic costume, and everyday utensils used in the cultures.

The Morton Collection features over 1,000 archaeological artifacts from the Holy Land. These were collected by the late Dr. William Morton, Biblical archaeology professor from 1958 to 1984.



The Morton-Seats Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology was formed by Midwestern to provide a permanent and public display area for the Morton and Seats collections; a research center for the ongoing archaeological and anthropological study of the ancient and modern people groups in North Africa and the Middle East; Midwestern provides students the opportunity to participate in accredited archaeological excavations and anthropological field studies abroad; and support for the Master of Arts in Biblical Archaeology degree program.

The recently renovated Trustees' building houses classrooms; offices for Student Development, Admissions, and Financial Aid; and a Student Center in the lower level. Student mailboxes for campus mail are also located in the Student Center area, along with the LifeWay Campus Bookstore, owned and operated by LifeWay Christian Resources. This building serves as an academic and social gathering place.

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the Library Annex; Academic, Doctoral, and Faculty Offices; a student lounge; and the Vines Café.

In early 2010 construction of a new Chapel complex was begun. This facility will have a 1,000 seat auditorium, additional class and conference rooms, missions area, prayer rooms, and a large kitchen for serving banquets.

## Faculty

Twenty-three full-time, three part-time, and six administrative faculty members are assisted by approximately 50 adjunct professors each year. Each faculty member participates in a local Southern Baptist church, teaching classes, serving as a deacon, or occasionally serving as an interim pastor. The faculty is dedicated to equipping men and women for a variety of Christian ministries and is committed to the advancement of the gospel of Jesus Christ.

## Programs of Study

### MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

#### RESEARCH/ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

##### Doctoral

##### Doctor of Philosophy

##### Old Testament Concentration

##### New Testament Concentration

##### Master's

##### Master of Arts Degree

##### Biblical Archaeology Major

##### Biblical Languages Major

##### Graduate Level

##### Graduate Certificate

##### Christian Foundations

#### PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

##### Doctoral

##### Doctor of Ministry Degree

##### Doctor of Educational Ministry Degree

##### Master's

##### Master of Divinity Degree

##### Basic Program, no concentration

##### Biblical Languages Concentration

##### Christian Education Concentration

##### Collegiate Ministries Concentration

##### Counseling Concentration

##### International Church Planting Concentration

##### North American Church Planting Concentration

##### Urban Ministry Concentration

##### Worship Leadership Concentration

##### Youth Ministry Concentration

##### Master of Arts in:

##### Christian Education Degree

##### Plus an optional Worship Leadership Concentration

##### Church Music Degree

##### Counseling Degree

### MIDWESTERN BAPTIST COLLEGE, SBC

(See the *Midwestern Baptist College, SBC Academic Catalog* for details regarding the following programs of study)

#### GRADUATE PROGRAM

##### Master of Arts Degree

##### Theological Studies Major (offered entirely online)

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

- Bachelor of Arts Degree
  - Biblical Studies Major
  - Christian Ministry Major
    - Basic Program
    - Christian Education Concentration
    - Cross-Cultural Studies Concentration
    - Pastoral Concentration
  - Missionary Aviation Major
    - Flight Training Concentration
    - Maintenance Concentration
- Associate of Divinity Degree
- Associate of Arts Degree
  - Biblical Studies Major
  - Christian Education Major
  - Music Major

## NON-TRADITIONAL PROGRAMS

- MACCEL Accelerated B.A., Biblical Studies Major
- Contextualized Leadership Development (CLD) Program, diploma

## PRE-BACCALAUREATE PROGRAM

- Diploma for the Ministering Wife

These programs prepare students for effective leadership in pastoral, Christian education, and music ministries. Opportunity is also provided for specializing in evangelism, missions, preaching, collegiate ministries, counseling, teaching, and administration. The Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry degrees are advanced professional programs directed toward preparing students for ministering in churches, denominational service, and other ministry fields. The Doctor of Philosophy degree is equips students for teaching and research positions in theological schools, colleges, and universities, or for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

## Student Body Profile

The students at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary come from a wide variety of cultural, economic, and geographical backgrounds. By early September of 2010, the fall enrollment was 962 students from 26 states and 13 foreign countries. The average age of these students was 37 and over 68 percent of them were married. Two hundred and forty-one students were enrolled in undergraduate programs, 435 in master's programs, 267 in doctoral programs, and 19 in the WISDOM program for student wives. The students, like the faculty and staff, are committed to theological education in preparation for the practice of ministry.

The blend of new college graduates with second career professionals brings a richness of life experiences to the classroom. This dynamic, coupled with the classroom instruction, prepares Midwestern students for ministry anywhere God may lead them.

## Trustees

As an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern is guided by a board of trustees elected by the

convention at its annual meeting. Trustees elect faculty members who subscribe to The Baptist Faith and Message 2000 of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Midwestern derives a significant portion of its financial support from the SBC Cooperative Program. In addition to Cooperative Program funds and student fees, alumni gifts and endowments from special friends enable Midwestern to further its far-reaching ministry.

## Website

Extensive information about Midwestern is available at [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu). The site provides an online application form, faculty profiles, news releases, chapel schedules, current course offerings, and much more.

## HISTORY

During the 1950s, a special committee on theological education reviewed the need for establishing a sixth Southern Baptist Convention seminary. Believing that a new school, located near the so-called pioneer areas of Southern Baptist work, would be of great value to convention ministry, this committee recommended that a seminary be established and that it be placed in Kansas City, Missouri. Thus, on May 29, 1957, during its annual convention in Chicago, the SBC founded Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and elected a board of trustees for the new school.

Midwestern began its educational training in rented facilities in Kansas City's First Calvary Baptist Church while construction began on permanent facilities. By September 1959, the facility consisted of an administration and classroom building, an auditorium, and a library. Two years later, another classroom building was added. The Seminary then began to address the need for student housing, completing a residence hall in May 1963. From 1965 to 1973, a complex of 103 student apartments and modular homes was constructed. In 1983, 12 additional apartment units were built and in 1988, 28 two- and three-bedroom apartments were constructed, raising the total to 143 units.

New faculty offices were constructed and the classroom building was renovated in 1977. A childcare center was completed in 1980 to provide childcare and a learning lab for a children's education program.

In March, 2004 Midwestern's trustees voted to authorize the establishment of Midwestern Baptist College, SBC as an undergraduate school of the Seminary, and Midwestern's accreditors granted approval for Midwestern to offer the Associate of Divinity and Associate of Arts degrees. On August 12, 2005 this was extended to approve Midwestern to offer the Bachelor of Arts degree. In the summer of 2010, the College was approved to offer an entirely online Master of Arts degree with a major in Theological Studies.

In September 1958, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary began its educational training with a nucleus of six faculty members and 136 students from 21 states and Mexico. The Seminary has experienced gratifying growth in

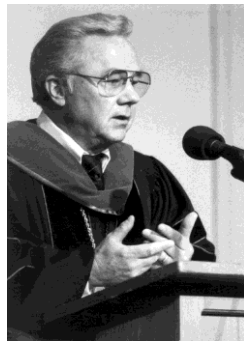


both numbers and in its ministerial outreach ever since. By its second year, Midwestern had 10 faculty members, 275 students, and an enlarged staff. Today, 21 full-time, 3 part-time, and 6 administrative faculty members; a number of adjunct professors; over 100 staff members; and over 1,100 students per year comprise the Seminary community. With the graduation of the class of 2010, over 4,340 theological degrees have been earned by Midwestern students.

Dr. Millard J. Berquist, former pastor of the First Baptist Church in Tampa, Florida, served as Midwestern's first president from 1957 until his retirement in 1972. The trustees then elected Dr. Milton Ferguson, former faculty member at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Fort Worth, Texas, as president of Midwestern. Dr. Ferguson retired on July 31, 1995. Dr. Mark T. Coppenger was elected as Midwestern's third president in June 1995 and served until the fall of 1999.



*Millard Berquist*  
*Midwestern's first president*



*Milton Ferguson*  
*Midwestern's second president*



*Mark T. Coppenger*  
*Midwestern's third president*



*R. Philip Roberts*  
*Midwestern's current president*

Dr. R. Philip Roberts, former Vice President, Strategic Cities Strategies Group, North American Mission Board, SBC, was elected by the Midwestern Board of Trustees as the Seminary's fourth president in January 2001. Dr. Roberts began his duties as president in February 2001.

## Seal and Symbol

The seal of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary includes:

- the **Bible** which is the center of our life and learning,
- the **Cross** which is the heart of our motivation and commitment,
- the **World** which is the focus of our compassion and service.



The seal also features the Seminary's focal scripture reference, 2 Corinthians 5:18-20, and the institution's motto: "In the heart of America for the hearts of the world."

The symbol for Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is constructed around a rectangular field of blue representing the big sky country of the Midwest. Reversed from the center of this field is a cross representing the central message of Midwestern Seminary: the atoning death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. Also defining the edge of the cross are blazing flames representing prairie fire and Midwestern's emphasis on revival and spiritual awakening. Lastly, in the foreground, is a stalk of wheat representing the Seminary's geographic location in the heart of the breadbasket of the world, but more importantly, Midwestern's focus on reaping a harvest of souls around the world.



Through this symbol we are communicating our commitment to keep the preaching of the cross foremost in all our endeavors, with an emphasis on fanning the flames of revival among God's people while aggressively reaching our world for Christ.

# Student Handbook

## INTRODUCTION

The Student Handbook clarifies policies designed to provide a safe atmosphere conducive to campus living and academic pursuits. While enrolled, students and family members are to be familiar with the Handbook and its obligations. Questions or requests for information regarding the Student Handbook may be directed to the Student Development Office.

### Midwestern's Core Values and Student Responsibilities

**Ministry is Biblical.** Because we believe the Bible is God's inerrant word, we believe that every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love. Midwestern students are expected to model this value by showing respect and Christian love towards other students, faculty, staff, and administrators. This respect for other individuals includes an appreciation of cultural backgrounds different from one's own, an understanding of different attitudes and opinions, and an awareness of the consequences of one's actions on the broader community.

**Ministry is Leadership.** Because we seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate God's vision in their ministry settings, we believe students should strive for the highest standard of integrity.

**Ministry is Relational.** Because we believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and the world are essential and should be cultivated, students are expected to model kingdom relationships with the various members of the Seminary campus. While students are encouraged to share their opinions and convictions, freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. Therefore, students are expected to strive towards high standards of compassion and courtesy in the exercise of their freedoms.

**Ministry is Personal and Spiritual.** Midwestern seeks to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent, disciplined, and balanced spiritual growth and that validates the student's call to ministry. Students are expected to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the indwelling presence and power of the Holy Spirit.

**Ministry is Focused.** Midwestern prepares students to be twenty-first century ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. Student conduct is expected to reflect these commitments.

## Emergencies

For immediate help in an emergency or threatening situation, call 911—Kansas City's emergency telephone number. This 911 number will reach fire, police, or ambulance service. After relevant information is reported to the 911 operator, campus personnel should be notified immediately by calling **816-678-9355**. This number may also be called to report housing emergencies.

Kansas City, Missouri, emergency preparedness officials conduct a monthly test of the city's severe weather warning siren system at 11:00 a.m. on the first Wednesday of each month.

## COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

### Nondiscrimination

Midwestern complies with applicable laws regarding nondiscrimination based on factors such as race, gender, national origin, age, or disability in its educational and employment policies. As a religious organization, Midwestern does consider religious faith, practice, and character to be relevant criteria in many educational or employment decisions. Any questions about these policies should be directed to the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

### Student Right to Know

Midwestern complies with the Crime Awareness and Campus Security Act of 1990. This act requires Midwestern to collect, prepare, publish, and distribute campus crime statistics and security policies. This information is published on an annual basis in the Student Right to Know and Compliance Report and is available on the MBTS website ([www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)) from the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

### Drug and Alcohol Awareness

Midwestern subscribes to the Drug Free Schools and Communities Act. School policy expressly forbids the possession, use, and/or distribution of alcohol, illegal drugs, and all other controlled substances on Midwestern's campus and extension sites. See the Disciplinary Action section later in this Handbook for details of the sanctions applied for violations of these school policies. More detailed information about drug prevention; legal sanctions; health risks; and drug and alcohol counseling, treatment and/or rehabilitation programs is available on the MBTS website ([www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)) from the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

## **Facilities and Services for Disabled Students**

Midwestern is committed to complying with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). This Act requires that no qualified individual with a disability will, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in, or be denied the benefits of an entities services, programs, or activities or be subjected to discrimination by any such entity. Similar obligations are found in Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Students with disabilities are expected to master the fundamental skills and knowledge that are required for their course of study. Students should not expect Midwestern to excuse them from requirements that are difficult, but rather should take the necessary steps to ensure that they are getting the help they need to enable them to meet the program's requirements.

Any student seeking effective auxiliary aids for a current disability is responsible to provide the Student Development Office with timely and adequate documentation of the student's disability. Acceptable documentation is a necessary prerequisite for proper evaluation of the reasonableness of a proposed accommodation or proposed modification to the rules, policies, and practices of Midwestern. The Student Development Office can provide the student with guidelines for acceptable documentation of a disability.

It is the student's responsibility to initiate consideration for accommodations relating to course or degree requirements with the Student Development Office. Based on appropriate documentation and discussion with the student regarding past experiences, the Student Development office will decide if accommodations are warranted and what accommodations should be recommended.

Further information is available from the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building, by calling 816-414-3733, or on Midwestern's web site at [http://www.mbts.edu/about/consumer\\_information/](http://www.mbts.edu/about/consumer_information/).

## **Instructional Facilities and Labs**

Information on the institution's instructional facilities is available from the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building or by calling 816-414-3733. Also see <http://www.mbts.edu/academics/library/> for information on library resources at Midwestern.

## **Campus Safety and Security Report**

The Campus Safety and Security Report is available on request from the Campus Operations office located in the Administrative Complex Annex or by calling 816-414-3732. Each fall semester the report is posted on Midwestern's website at [http://www.mbts.edu/downloads/about/campus\\_security\\_report.pdf](http://www.mbts.edu/downloads/about/campus_security_report.pdf). Questions regarding this information may be directed to the Director of Campus Operations or the Student Development Office.

## **Job Placement**

A complete listing of ministry opportunities sent to Midwestern may be obtained from the Student Portal at [http://www.mbts.edu/current\\_students/](http://www.mbts.edu/current_students/) and clicking on "Job Search." This is available only to current students at this time. Midwestern alumni who wish to access job openings or submit their resumes may contact the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building, call 816-414-3733, or submit information on the Midwestern's web page at [http://www.mbts.edu/student\\_life/ministry\\_placement/](http://www.mbts.edu/student_life/ministry_placement/).

For Christian organizations wishing to fill a ministry position, Midwestern offers a database of ministry opportunities that is accessible to our students and alumni. Postings remain listed for four months unless special instructions are given. To submit a ministry position opening or for more information, contact the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

## **Peer-to-Peer File Sharing**

The Higher Education Opportunity Act (HEOA) includes provisions that are designed to reduce the illegal uploading and downloading of copyrighted works through peer-to-peer (P2P) file sharing (an approach to content distribution in which digital files are transferred between "peer" computers over the Internet). Consistent with principles of Midwestern and the expectations for student behavior, Midwestern views education as the most important element in combating illegal sharing of copyrighted material and uses a variety of methods to inform Midwestern's constituents about the law and responses to claims of copyright infringement (see [http://www.mbts.edu/about/consumer\\_information/](http://www.mbts.edu/about/consumer_information/) for more detailed information).

Midwestern currently employs an enterprise-class Sonicwall security device for analysis of all inbound and outbound network traffic. Access to P2P protocols is blocked as much as is practical by current technology. When excessive sustained uploading is detected the IT department makes an effort to identify the end user's system and notify the user of the issue and possible causes. In extreme cases when contact cannot be made with the system owner the data connection is severed until the owner can be reached and the issue resolved.

Students who share files that they are not the copyright owner of, they are likely in violation of Seminary policy and potentially subject to lawsuit by the copyright holder under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. Students are responsible for understanding what constitutes legal use of music, movies, software, images, and other copyright works that they own or use. In using Midwestern's network resources, students agree to abide by the policies and guidelines set forth by Midwestern.

Questions about file sharing may be addressed to Midwestern's Helpdesk at 816-414-3763 or by emailing [helpdesk@mbts.edu](mailto:helpdesk@mbts.edu).

## Student Body Diversity

For information about the diversity of Midwestern's student body, contact the Registrar's Office in the Administration Building or by calling 816-414-3713.

## Additional Information

Additional information required by federal laws and/or regulations to be included in this catalog is located on the pages indicated:

	Page
Academic Programs .....	3-4, 44-70
Accreditation .....	1-2
Admission Policies .....	30-33
Cost of Attendance .....	19-23
Credit Hour .....	36
Credit Hour Load .....	36
Faculty and Administration .....	102-103
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.....	36-37
Financial Assistance .....	24-29
International/Nonimmigrant Alien Students ....	17-18
Refund Policy .....	22-23
Repayment/Return of Title IV Aid .....	25
Satisfactory Academic Progress .....	25-27, 40
Sexual Harassment, see Abusive or Disrespectful Behavior .....	10
Student Complaints/Grievance Procedures .....	10-11
Withdrawal from School .....	41

Further information about Midwestern's compliance with Federal laws and regulations may be obtained from the Student Development Office located in the Trustees Building or by calling 816-414-3733.

## RESPONSIBILITIES- ACADEMIC

### Prospective Students

If you know someone who may be interested in attending Midwestern Seminary, contact the Admissions Office at 800-944-6287, 816-414-3733, or by email at [admissions@mbts.edu](mailto:admissions@mbts.edu). The Admissions Office will contact the prospective student and send information about Midwestern. All prospective students are encouraged to visit the campus in Kansas City. Lodging and meals may be provided by Midwestern for up to two days during the visit.

### Pre-enrollment

Students enrolled in courses during the fall and/or spring semesters may pre-enroll for courses in the following January term and spring semester and/or the following summer term and fall semester. Pre-enrollment dates are listed on the academic calendar. Pre-enrolling gives the student opportunity to schedule classes before incoming students fill them. A pre-enrolled student may drop classes at any time before the published deadline in the Registrar's

Office. After classes begin, student-initiated schedule changes result in a \$15 charge. Students pre-enrolling after the scheduled pre-enrollment period will be assessed a \$50 Late Pre-enrollment fee.

## Transcripts

Students receive an unofficial copy of their transcript each semester with pre-enrollment materials. Additional copies may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Official transcripts are confidential documents and are issued only when requested in person or in writing. Copies of official transcripts are issued at a cost of \$5 each, plus applicable fees for electronic transcript services. Transcripts are only released for persons who have accounts in good standing with the Financial Services Office. Please allow up to two weeks for processing through the Registrar's Office.

## New Student Orientation

All newly admitted students are required to attend New Student Orientation (NSO), which is held for graduate and Ph. D. students each Spring and Fall semester on the Friday before classes start. The non-refundable New Student Orientation Registration Fee of \$25 is due and payable upon registration at NSO. Those students who fail to appear for NSO are still responsible for the \$25 fee as well as an additional \$25 penalty fee which will be billed to the student's account. Contact the Student Development Office at 816.414.3733 for questions or details.

## Students Receiving Federal Title IV Funds

All students who receive U.S. government Title IV Funds (e.g., Pell grants and/or loans) are required to attend Midwestern's annual Financial Planning Workshop each year that they receive Title IV Funds.

The federal government mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the financial aid (federal Title IV grant and loan assistance) they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. Funds that were disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned to the federal government by the student and/or the institution. The Financial Aid Office should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

## Academic Impact for Non- or Late Payment

Students with past due financial obligations to Midwestern may not pre-enroll for future semesters/terms and will not be officially enrolled in classes until their past due financial obligations and semester fees have been paid or approved arrangements for payment made. Students who are more than four weeks delinquent in meeting their financial obligations (including rent, if applicable) will be suspended from classes. During the suspension period, the student will be administratively marked absent from classes, and assignments and exam grades will not be counted. The student may be reinstated only after all delinquent financial obligations are paid and clearance is obtained from the Business Office.

Students who have an outstanding financial obligation to Midwestern or who are two months or more behind in their rent by the middle of the eighth week of classes (the end of the 25 percent refund period), may be administratively withdrawn from all classes for that semester, and in the case of late payment of rent, may be required to vacate Midwestern housing.

Any appeals concerning the Academic Impact for Non- or Late Payment should be made according to the appeals process listed later in this Student Handbook section.

### **Withdrawal from Seminary**

Students may withdraw from the Seminary at their discretion. It is the student's responsibility to secure and process the Exit Form with the Registrar's Office in order that the withdrawal be made official. The academic record of students withdrawing during a term is affected in the manner described under "Course Drop" in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Any student withdrawing from the Seminary is to also make proper arrangements with the Financial Aid Office, concerning any remaining loans which a student has, and to the Housing Office to ensure that proper notification is given concerning moving from student housing. In addition, the withdrawing student must communicate with the Financial Services Office in order to arrange for the appropriate payment of any unpaid accounts and to avoid the assessment of late fees, penalties, or additional charges. An exit interview with the Financial Aid Coordinator is required for any student with a U.S. government student loan.

## **RESPONSIBILITIES- COMMUNITY**

### **Child Endangerment and Abandonment**

Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to the child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in Seminary buildings and facilities.

### **Maintenance**

Any need for housekeeping attention, maintenance and repairs in hallways, rest rooms, entrances, and other common use areas should be reported to the Campus Operations Office (816-414-3732).

### **Seminary Seal and Logo**

Institutional seals and logos are unique, historic symbols of an institution's identity and tradition. They represent the entire institution and, therefore, should be used with care and discretion. The use of Midwestern's seal and logo on publications, merchandise, or gratuity items must be approved in advance by the Communications Office.

### **Smoking**

In keeping with our concern for the health and well-being of students, smoking or any other use of tobacco products is not permitted anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including campus housing.

## **RESPONSIBILITIES-CONDUCT**

### **Disciplinary Action**

Disciplinary action may be initiated if a student is involved in immoral or unethical behavior, including the violation of the property rights of others. The following are categories of conduct unacceptable in the Seminary community:

- Academic Misconduct. Academic misconduct includes cheating and plagiarism. Students are to refrain from the use of unauthorized aids on examinations and assignments and to turn in only those assignments that are the result of their own efforts and research (i.e., proper citation is to be given for all quotations and/or paraphrasing of other's work). Midwestern strongly deplores plagiarism in all its forms. Dishonesty is incompatible with the very purpose for which a student avails himself of a Midwestern education. It is preferred that one remain without a degree rather than to obtain it by dishonest means; for Christianity cannot countenance conduct that contradicts its basic tenets. It is further to be hoped that each individual will recognize a responsibility for his brother as well as for himself in all such matters.
- Beverage Alcohol or Illegal Drugs. The purchase, possession, distribution, or use of alcoholic beverages is prohibited on or off campus. The purchase, possession, distribution, or use of any illegal drug paraphernalia or substance of abuse is also prohibited on- or off-campus. A substance of abuse is any form of narcotics, hallucinogenic, sports enhancement or "street drug," alcohol and any other controlled substances as defined by law. Possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs in campus housing will result in immediate suspension.
- Discrimination and Harassment. Discrimination and/or harassment in any form are prohibited.
- Gambling. Gambling on- or off-campus is prohibited.
- Sexual Impropriety. Sexual impropriety is participation in premarital sex, extramarital sex, homosexual activities or any form of deviant sexual behavior or cohabitation. Pornography is also prohibited. Pornography is the possession, purchase, distribution, or use of any pornographic materials in any form (magazines, photos, CD ROM, games, computer games, Web sites, etc.).
- Neglect of Financial Obligations. Failure to pay rent, tuition, fees, or other seminary bills in a timely manner as prescribed by the Business Office constitutes neglect of financial obligations. Intentionally writing bad checks (i.e., checks with insufficient funds) is prohibited.
- Giving False Information or Altering Records.

- **Theft.** Theft is the unauthorized taking, borrowing and/or keeping of property belonging to others.
- **Abusive or Disrespectful Behavior.**

*Personal Abuse.* Personal abuse is any behavior that results in harassment, coercion, threat, disrespect and/or intimidation of another person. It is also any unwanted sexual attention towards another person. Actions or statements that cause damage or threaten the personal and/or psychological well-being of a person are also considered personal abuse.

*Breach of Peace.* Breach of peace is any action which disrupts the peace or which endangers or tends to endanger the safety, health, or life of any person. It also includes the disruption of the functional processes of the Seminary by individuals or organizations.

*Reckless Behavior.* Any behavior that creates a risk or danger to oneself or others in the Seminary community is strictly prohibited.

These and other conduct that is unbecoming a Christian minister is grounds for disciplinary action. Reports of such conduct off campus will also be investigated, and the student involved may be subject to disciplinary action. Students involved in civil infractions are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to discipline by the Seminary.

The Dean of Students is responsible for the administration of discipline among students. The Dean of Students is responsible to the President. Cases involving academic misconduct necessitate the administration of discipline by the Academic Dean.

The purpose of disciplinary action is primarily remedial and redemptive. The following are options available to the administration:

- **Reprimand.** Official warning that continuation or repetition of an inappropriate behavior will result in a more severe sanction.
- **Fine.** Financial penalty appropriate to the violation.
- **Community Service.** This sanction requires the student to render a designated number of hours as specified service to the Seminary or community.
- **Probation.** Formal written warning that the student's conduct is in violation of the Seminary's policies. The continued status of the student as a student depends on the maintenance of satisfactory citizenship during the period of probation. Students on probationary status may not hold student leadership or officer positions. Probation may also include the forfeiture of other student privileges, such as student housing or ministry referral assistance.
- **Voluntary Withdrawal.** This sanction allows a student to acknowledge that the student's actions are inconsistent with expectations of the Seminary community. The student who voluntarily withdraws must make a formal written request if there is a desire to be readmitted later.
- **Suspension.** Termination of student status at the Seminary for not less than the remainder of the semester. The student's presence on the campus may be prohibited during this period.

- **Expulsion.** Termination of student status at the Seminary permanently or for an indefinite period of time.

If needed, the Dean of Students may convene an ethical conduct committee. This committee will be chaired by the Dean of Students and may include the student's faculty advisor, the Academic Dean, the Registrar, or other members of the faculty or administration who may be appropriate to the situation. In the case of academic misconduct, the student is referred to the Academic Dean. A committee led by the Academic Dean and including the Dean of Students may be formed. This committee may confer with the student in question and will determine appropriate disciplinary action.

Midwestern seeks to be a responsible and redemptive community. In order that this may be true, it is expected that staff, faculty, and students accept responsibility to report those actions that might be detrimental to the reputation, well-being, or safety of the Seminary community or the ministries Midwestern serves. Conduct that is unethical or otherwise inappropriate should be reported to appropriate Seminary personnel. The Dean of Students will investigate such reports and may talk with the individual(s) involved personally. Any need for further action will result from this investigation.

## Grievance Process

There may be occasions when a student feels that the decisions and/or actions by faculty, staff, or fellow students are inappropriate and/or unjustified. There is an appropriate way to appeal such decisions and/or actions, if the student chooses to do so. The student is to first seek to resolve the matter in a specific conference with the faculty member, staff person, or fellow student involved. Careful and thorough attention must be given to achieving a mutual understanding of the perceived problem by determining and agreeing on relevant facts, clarifying perceptions and misunderstandings, and seeking to define the problem in a way that is acceptable to both parties (Matthew 18:15-20).

If a student, after a good faith effort to resolve a matter, feels that the problem persists to his injury or disadvantage, the student may appeal to the Dean of Students. The Dean of Students will meet with the student to hear the grievance and take steps to resolve the problem.

Should a student find that a policy (current Student Handbook) in regard to student life or the decision-making process of a complaint has not been handled consistent with Midwestern's policy and procedures, the student may submit an official grievance to the Student Development Committee for policy or policy process review. A formal grievance form can be obtained from the Dean of Student's Office. It is to be completed and returned to the Dean of Student's Office within two business days. The Dean of Students will make a copy for the student's file and forward the grievance form to the chairperson of the Student Development Committee within two business days. The Student Development Committee serves as an objective interpreter of policy processing and a monitor of policy integrity in relation to specific student grievances.

The Student Development Committee:

1. Will review the filed grievance form submitted by the student.
2. Will review the filed grievance response submitted by the Dean of Students.
3. May make a face-to-face inquiry with the student.
4. May make a face-to-face inquiry with the Dean of Students.
5. May make a face-to-face inquiry with any party that can assist in determining a solution to the grievance.
6. Will provide one of two responses:
  - a. The Committee will recommend a policy response for future situations; with a description of those principles which require a policy revision and a conciliatory action recommended to the Dean of Students for student restoration.
  - b. The Committee will recommend support of the policy with an explanation of the principles that undergird their decision and an accompanying recommendation for student response to ensure restoration.

If the student believes the Student Development Committee has violated the Student Handbook or has violated due process, the student can file a Student Development Committee Grievance with the President of the Seminary. The student is to pick up a Student Development Committee Grievance at the Dean of Student's Office. The grievance form is to be completed and submitted to the Dean of Students, who will forward it along with all relevant documents to the President's Office within two business days.

## **RESPONSIBILITIES- EXPECTATIONS**

### **Campus Wide Learning Opportunities**

Classes are occasionally moved to accommodate campus-wide learning opportunities. Seminary and College students are expected to attend these events.

### **Dress**

Maturity, dignity, warmth and a spirit of deference are expected in every venue of seminary and college life, marked by mutual respect and courtesy. Appearance and attire, whether seasonal or semi-formal, should be modest and Christ-honoring everywhere on campus. In order to create a positive learning environment free of distractions, tank tops and short-shorts are prohibited in class and in chapel.

## **Divorce**

Although Midwestern attempts to be a redemptive institution, students with serious family problems should defer seminary education. Prospective students with divorce in their histories will be asked to note that fact as a part of their application information and to provide an explanation of the circumstances surrounding the divorce. Prospective students with recent divorce need to wait until one year after the divorce to apply to attend Midwestern. A member of the Admissions Committee may ask for an interview with the prospective student prior to approval for admission.

Midwestern considers marriage to be a covenant relationship and a healthy marriage to be crucial to any married student's ministry. Any change in a student's marital status (marriage, divorce, separation, legal separation) should be reported to the Student Development Office. Those students who experience divorce or separation after being approved for admission may be asked to withdraw from classes so that appropriate attention might be given to family needs. After one full year of withdrawal, the student may reapply for admission to Midwestern. Consideration of the student's application at that time will be based on what has transpired in the student's marriage and family relationship since the withdrawal.

Opportunities for service in local churches may be more limited for graduates with a divorce than for other graduates. Divorced applicants should explore the realistic assessment of the range of opportunities of service open to them before pursuing training at Midwestern.

## **Local Church Membership Certification**

Midwestern serves the church by biblically educating God called men and women to be and to make disciples of Jesus Christ. As a school supported by the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern affirms the importance and primacy of the local church in evangelism and missions. Therefore, students are expected to actively and regularly participate in a local church. Degree-seeking students are to join a local church by the end of their first academic year and are annually to certify their membership in this local church.

The Local Church Membership Certification form is to be completed annually by all non-doctoral level degree-seeking students and returned to the Registrar's Office by the Monday following Spring Break. Failure to do so will result in the student being assessed the non-Baptist tuition rate for future terms and the Dean of Students being notified that the student has not reported active participation in a local church.

Students are initially classified as "Southern Baptist," "other (non-SBC) Baptist", or "non-Baptist" based on the church membership information provided in their application materials. This denominational status is used to determine the tuition rate the student will pay. A student's denominational status will not change unless the student joins a church of a different denomination along with reporting this on a new Local Church Membership Certification form.



## Chapel Attendance

Chapel is viewed as a vital and distinctive part of the educational experience on Midwestern's Kansas City campus. Chapel helps define who we are and what we stand for as a Southern Baptist, church-related, and evangelical institution of higher education. All master's students are strongly encouraged to attend the Tuesday and Wednesday chapel services.

## SERVICES

### Bookstore: Life Way Campus Store

The bookstore is located on the lower level of the Trustees Building adjacent to the Student Center. It is operated by Life Way Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention and is one of the chain of Life Way Bookstores.

The bookstore carries all Seminary-required texts, relevant books, commentaries, and supplies. Many books are discounted 15 percent on cash sales. Special sales are offered periodically. The Bookstore may be contacted by phone at 816-455-3925 or email at [mbttextbooks@lifeway.com](mailto:mbttextbooks@lifeway.com).

### Midwestern Calendar

All meetings for student organizations, special interest groups, and/or special events must be scheduled on the Midwestern calendar. Students desiring to schedule an event or meeting must schedule the date and campus facilities through the appropriate campus office.

Meetings and events scheduled on the Midwestern calendar can be listed in *The Network* as well as the Midwestern website's online Calendar of Events. To list an event in either or both of these, provide a written notice to the Communications Office at least one week prior to the Friday publication date of *The Network*.

### Copy Center

A coin-operated copy machine is located in the Library and in the Trustee Building hallway for student use.

### Employment

**International (F-1) Students.** U.S. Immigration laws prohibit first year F-1 students from being employed for wages or working off-campus, and allow only 20 hours of employment for wages or work per week on-campus. After the first year, qualified F-1 students may seek approval and authorization from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to be employed off-campus. The spouse of an F-1 student holding an F-2 visa cannot work at all.

**Campus.** The Human Resources Office is located in the Administration Building. It is the central location to learn about on-campus employment and for submitting applications. Midwestern believes in employing students and student spouses and encourages them to submit applications.

**Church-Related.** Students desiring church work are encouraged to contact the Student Development Office. An electronic copy of a resume should be placed on file in this office. Student resumes are then distributed to churches as requested. Students may also view a current list of ministry opportunities on the Seminary's website ([www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)). The Seminary encourages students to be in a ministry setting and assists students as they seek ministry positions.

**Other Employment.** The Student Development Office provides assistance to students in locating employment. A list of current job opportunities is available on the bulletin board in the Trustees building.

**Business or Commercial Ventures on Campus.** Permission for any business or commercial ventures on campus or within the Seminary housing area (including baby-sitting services) must be requested in writing from the Student Development Office. Off-campus businesses are not allowed to solicit on-campus without written permission from the Student Development Office.

### Housing

All campus housing is subject to rules and regulations deemed necessary for the best interests of all students and families. Students receive information concerning these rules at the time they receive their housing assignment.

**Guest Housing.** Limited guest housing may be available on campus at a nightly rate. Arrangements are to be made in the Housing Office to determine availability and cost.

**Campus Housing.** Campus housing units are located on-campus, and consist of one, two, and three-bedroom apartments and double occupancy rooms in the Residence Hall. Each residence is air-conditioned. Each apartment is furnished with an electric range and refrigerator. Water and trash removal expenses are included in the rent.

The housing area includes parking space for residents and their guests, and a play area for children. Washing machine and electric dryer hook-ups are provided in some of the units for an additional cost. Coin-operated laundry facilities are provided in the other apartment buildings. Students should discuss the availability of appliance hook-ups in the unit at the time the housing assignment is determined.

**Men's Residence Hall.** The Men's Residence Hall includes a lounge, common kitchen, freezers, coin-operated laundry facilities, TV room, and student rooms. Information on the type and availability of accommodations will be provided by the Housing Office on request.

Quiet Hours in the Men's Hall are between 11:00 pm and 7:00 am each day. Women are only permitted to visit in the commons area in the basement and the welcome area in front of the Resident Advisor's office. Women are not permitted to visit the halls or men's dorm rooms except for Saturday's between 1:00 and 6:00 pm. Should a woman visit in a dorm room, the door to the dorm room is to remain completely open during the entire visit.



Students who commute and desire to stay regularly on campus during the week may rent a room if available. Limited guest space is available in the Residence Hall in the form of single rooms and efficiency apartments. A charge is made for these guest rooms.

**Requirements for Living in Campus Housing.** An on-campus residence hall and apartments are available for degree-seeking students. Upon acceptance, students may apply for on-campus housing. The application for housing is mailed to the student along with the letter of acceptance. Students living in campus housing are required to be degree-seeking students enrolled in a minimum of nine credit hours per semester plus January or summer terms (i.e., fall semester plus January term or Spring semester plus summer term). This nine-hour requirement applies to an individual student, not the cumulative hours of family members. Students enrolled in a professional doctoral degree program are not eligible to live in campus housing.

A student may occupy campus housing during the time required to earn the degree for which the student is enrolled—however, maximum limits apply; contact the Student Development Office for details.

**Check-out procedures.** When the resident is preparing to vacate campus housing, the resident must submit an “Intent to Vacate” form at least 30 days prior to the anticipated move date. The “intent to Vacate” is located on the Housing page of the seminary’s website. The resident will be charged for a full 30-day period even though the resident may actually vacate the unit earlier. In order to prevent further rent charges from accruing on your account after the unit is vacated, the resident must visit the Housing Office during regular business hours to check out of campus housing. Residents who neglect to turn in keys or fail to complete the proper forms will continue to accrue rent charges until the checkout process is completed and they will also forfeit the Housing Deposit. MBTS shall remove and dispose of, at the owners’ expense, any personal property left in the contracted space or any storage areas after a tenant has vacated a unit. The resident will owe the entire month’s rent for the month in which they vacate the unit. All or a portion of the housing deposit is refunded. When a unit has been vacated, campus operations personnel will inspect the unit. The status of this inspection, along with the status of the student’s accounts receivable record, will determine the amount of deposit refunded.

Graduating students who are living in campus housing must relocate to an off-campus location within 30 days after completing requirements for graduation unless month-by-month arrangements are made in advance with the Housing Office. All persons, including graduating students, are required to give a 30-day written notice of intention to move or pay a month’s rent in lieu of such notice.

**Prohibitions.** Beverage alcohol and tobacco are not allowed anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including campus housing. Possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs in campus housing will result in immediate suspension. Pets are not allowed in seminary housing.

## Limits of Care

Midwestern Seminary’s purpose is equipping individuals for ministry. In the process of equipping students, Midwestern is often asked to provide pastoral care and counseling. The care provided by Midwestern Seminary is defined as pastoral support-care. This means the Seminary will offer encouragement, advice, prayer, and Biblical guidance for our students. In no way does Midwestern Seminary intend to present all its employees as professional caregivers (licensed counselors, psychologists, psychiatrists, etc.). The Seminary does not attempt to be the primary caregivers for those with severe problems like clinical depression, addictions, suicide, severe marriage and family problems, or the like. In these cases the Seminary would refer the individual or couple to a qualified caregiver.

## Insurance

The Seminary encourages all students to obtain hospitalization insurance for their own protection. A student hospitalization plan is available through GuideStone Financial Services of the Southern Baptist Convention and other providers. At the time of enrollment all students will be required to indicate whether they are covered by hospitalization insurance or whether insurance is being purchased through the plan offered by GuideStone or other provider. Representatives from GuideStone and other insurance agencies are on campus during the fall and spring new student orientations to answer student questions. For information at other times, GuideStone’s toll-free telephone number is 1-800-262-0511. Information regarding insurance coverage and claim forms is available in the Financial Aid Office. All international students (students holding F-1 or J-1 Visas) are required to show proof of health insurance.

Life insurance is also available through GuideStone for reasonable premium rates. Each student is encouraged to carry some form of life insurance.

Seminary insurance does not cover the loss of personal property or damage to personal items, whether on-campus or in a seminary housing unit. Each student or resident is encouraged to purchase such coverage from a private insurance carrier.

## Lost and Found

The campus “Lost and Found” service is maintained in the Student Development Office. Found items should be taken there as well as inquiries for lost items.

## Parking

All vehicles that are parked on campus are to have a Midwestern parking sticker. Parking stickers are free and may be obtained from the Housing Office.

## Post Office and Campus Mail

Student mailboxes are located on the lower floor of the Trustees Building adjunct to the Student Center. Each student is assigned a campus box by the Business Office at the time of registration. The student box is for internal

campus use such as returning class papers and distribution of course grades, campus flyers, memos, and *The Network*. Questions concerning student mailboxes should be referred to the Business Office in the Administration Building.

Campus boxes are for internal use only, not for the delivery of U.S. mail. Mail sent through the U.S. Post Office should be addressed to the student's home or campus address. U.S. postage stamps may be purchased in the Business Office.

## Publications

**Academic Catalog.** Midwestern's Academic Catalog is the Seminary's official statement of curricular offerings and academic policies. The catalog provides information that will enable students to make informed decisions concerning their seminary education. The Seminary may require a student whose enrollment has continued beyond five years to graduate according to the requirements of a catalog issued subsequent to the student's initial registration. Students reenrolling after being out of school for one year or more return under the requirements of the Catalog in effect at the time they reenroll.

**The Midwestern.** *The Midwestern* is the official publication for students, faculty, staff, alumni, trustees, and friends of Midwestern. It is published quarterly by the Communications Office. The newsmagazine-style publication includes news and feature stories concerning the entire Midwestern community.

**Midwestern Journal of Theology.** *The Midwestern Journal of Theology* is a scholarly journal written to assist Christians and churches in making disciples of Jesus Christ throughout the world. Published twice a year, each issue includes theological and exegetical articles, inspirational sermons, and reviews of important books.

**The Spire.** *The Spire* is published by the Communications Office each week of the fall and spring semesters. This is an in-house publication containing information about school activities. Notices for this publication are to be submitted to the Communications Office at least one week prior to the Friday publication date. Meetings of student organizations on campus must first be scheduled through the Student Development Office and listed on the Midwestern calendar before being submitted for publication in *The Spire*.

**Student Directory.** The Student Directory is published by the Communications Office. The directory includes pictures of the faculty, administrators, staff, and students. It also contains addresses, telephone numbers, and other pertinent information about the Midwestern community. Pictures for the directory are taken at the beginning of each semester. Appropriate attire is required (coat and tie for men). Each student receives a complimentary copy of the directory at the time of publication. Students have the option of choosing not to have their pictures or personal information listed in the Student Directory. Those choosing this option must complete and submit an "Opt Out" form available in the Communications Office.

**Student Handbook.** The Student Handbook is included as a section in the *Academic Catalog* and sets forth policies and procedures pertaining to students and student families. New students are required to submit a signed statement affirming that they have read the Student Handbook. All students and family members are encouraged to be familiar with the Handbook. For any questions or information regarding the Student Handbook, contact the Student Development Office at 816-414-3733.

## Security

Buildings and grounds are checked periodically. Routine concerns after business hours are to be reported to the recording by calling 816-414-3700. Security-related matters of a more immediate nature may be directed to 816-678-9356. **Emergencies** requiring assistance from Campus Operations may be called in to **816-678-9355**.

In the event of emergencies threatening life and property, **call 911** for immediate help from the Fire Department, Police Department, or ambulance service.

## Student Center

The Student Center is located in the lower level of the Trustees Building and is open from 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. To reserve the Student Center for an event, please contact the Student Development Office.

## Koehn-Myers Center

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the Library Annex; Academic, Doctoral, Faculty offices; a student lounge; and Vines Café.

## Student Development Committee

The Student Development Committee is composed of the Vice President for Student Development, three faculty members, and a student representative. The Committee proactively works with the Vice President for Student Development for the watch-care of student life issues at Midwestern and ultimately seeks for an environment that enables success for Midwestern students.

# OPPORTUNITIES

## Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET)

Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET) is a student-led program seeking to provide practical application opportunities throughout the year. Students participate in weekly evangelistic opportunities throughout the semester with special emphasis on personal evangelism.

Involvement in MET is voluntary and open to anyone at Midwestern who has a heart for sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

## Midwestern Women's Fellowship

Monthly meetings of Midwestern Women's Fellowship (MWF) feature programs of fellowship and inspiration for wives of students, female students, and female employees. The meetings are often thematic corresponding to special interests of the Fellowship's members.

MWF sponsors the annual Carolyne Hester Student Wives Retreat—a weekend retreat focusing on the needs of wives preparing for ministry.

## Ministry Opportunities

Over 550 Southern Baptist churches lie within a 100-mile radius of Midwestern. The proximity of this great number of churches makes it possible for a majority of Midwestern students to serve in a ministry setting while pursuing their theological education. Many Midwestern students serve as pastors, assistant pastors, interim pastors, or ministers of music, Christian education, or youth. Students also serve in such specialized ministries as language missions, new work ministries, Christian social ministries, and student work.

The Student Development Office maintains a resource for students and alumni to explore places of service in area churches and across the convention. Students are encouraged to take advantage of this resource by providing an electronic copy of a resume for reference. Ministry inquiries may be directed to the Student Development Office. Students may also view a current list of ministry opportunities on Midwestern's website ([www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu)).

## Music Opportunities

Seminary students, spouses, faculty, and staff join together to form the Seminary choral group, the Midwestern Singers. The choral group provides special music for the seminary chapel services, programs, and events. The Midwestern Singers provides a ministry opportunity and creative outlet for talented musicians. Rehearsals are held Monday, Wednesday, and Friday from 12:30 to 1:20 p.m. Seminary credit is awarded at no charge for those enrolled.

An auditioned Midwestern Praise Team ensemble offers opportunities in preparing contemporary music and occasionally there is an instrumental ensemble. Interested persons should contact the Church Music Office.

Midwestern Seminary and College offer a combined student and community choral ensemble named the "Choral Union." This ensemble presents choral works from our sacred music heritage and new sacred music written for choir by contemporary composers. No audition is required, and students may enroll for one hour of credit per semester at not cost. This group rehearses throughout the semester and presents a semester-ending performance.

## Recreation

Midwestern sponsors a recreation program under the guidance of the Student Development Office. Midwestern recognizes the importance of health and physical fitness. Recreation at Midwestern involves assisting members of our community to experience renewal and a sense of well-being of mind, body, and spirit through the creative power of God.

The recreation program attempts to be inclusive, with activities for students, faculty, staff, and family members. This includes team and individual sports as well as leisure recreation. Sports include intramural softball, basketball, flag football, and ultimate Frisbee.

The recreation facilities provided by Midwestern are not only for fun and relaxation, but also for physical and mental health. Equipment for various activities may be checked out through the Student Development Office.

A campus-wide picnic is scheduled each year in the fall and spring. This is a campus-wide fellowship event to celebrate the beginning and ending of the academic year.

Off-campus facilities are occasionally reserved for recreation. Ball fields, gyms, pools, and other recreation facilities are located near the campus.

All recreation and leisure activities and events are posted on the recreation bulletin board located in the foyer of the Trustees Building. Dates and general information for events are also listed in *The Network*. Further information regarding these events may be obtained through the Student Development Office.

## Scheduling Special Activities

Special activities or meetings on campus are to be scheduled through the appropriate offices. The Koehn-Myers Center is scheduled through the office of Vice President of Administration, the Chapel is scheduled through the President's Office and the Student Center is scheduled through the Student Development Office. Rooms and times are then placed on the Midwestern calendar. No event is to be scheduled on campus prior to contacting the appropriate office. Campus events that have been scheduled on the Midwestern calendar may be listed in *The Network*.

## Student Body Association

The Student Body Association (SBA) is the official organization for student government on campus. Officers for the association are elected annually by the general student body. The SBA promotes student interests and conducts activities directly related to student life. For example, the SBA presents the needs and issues of students to Midwestern and organizes social events for fellowship during the school year.

## Student Organizations

Two types of student organizations operate at Midwestern: Official organizations established by the faculty and administration, and volunteer organizations which are established around a particular student interest or geographical area.

## Student Volunteer Organizations

All student volunteer organizations should contribute in a positive and practical way to the intellectual, spiritual, and professional interests of students. Students interested in forming a new organization are required to observe the following guidelines:

1. Forms to be used in proposing a new student organization are available in the Student Development Office.
2. The completed organization form will include:
  - a. The name of the proposed group.
  - b. Signature of a faculty member or administrator who will assume the role of sponsor.
  - c. Statement of purpose.
  - d. Organizational statement.
  - e. Petition signed by 20 people, 6 of whom will be active members.
3. The completed form should be returned to the Student Development Office.
4. The Student Body Association and the faculty committee on student development must approve new or reconstituted organizations.
5. Upon approval, the organization will be granted permission to use seminary facilities and publications.
6. Officers of the newly formed organization should be elected and recorded in the Student Development Office prior to the second meeting.
7. A copy of the organization's constitution and bylaws must be submitted and filed in the Student Development Office.

An annual registration is required for all organizations. Annual registration involves providing the Student Development Office with names of officers, sponsors, and any revisions of the statement of purpose or organizational statement. The annual registration must be completed prior to scheduling meetings. Meetings on campus are scheduled through the Student Development Office.

## WISDOM Program

Midwestern believes that when God calls a married man into full-time ministry, He also calls the man's wife. The couple is one in marriage and one in ministry. Their roles are unique but they are a team. The WISDOM program (Wives In Seminary Developing Our Ministries) offers courses designed to equip the wife of a minister to be a more effective part of this team.

A Diploma for the Ministering Wife is presented to those completing the prescribed requirements. Many of the WISDOM courses are taught by wives of Midwestern's professors or administrators. Midwestern professors, administrators, and others with ministry experience from the area also assist in teaching. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

## Worship Services

The students, faculty, and staff of Midwestern gather together regularly for worship and for other special lectures and events.

**Chapel.** Chapel services are held twice each week on Tuesdays and Wednesdays at 10:00 a.m. in the Seminary auditorium during the fall and spring semesters. The services offer a variety of preaching, teaching, and other worship opportunities. Attendance is strongly encouraged for all Seminary students.

**Convocation.** Convocation is held twice during each school year—a general convocation at the beginning of the

fall semester and an academic convocation at the beginning of the spring semester. A ceremonial assembly of all members of the campus community, convocation serves as a launching point for each new semester.

**C. W. Scudder "School of the Prophets" Memorial Lectureship in Christian Ethics.** In 1991, Mrs. Lyle Scudder and Kathy Scudder established the C. W. Scudder "School of the Prophets" lectureship as a memorial to the late Dr. C. W. Scudder, vice president for internal affairs, senior professor of Christian ethics, and vice president emeritus at Midwestern Seminary, 1975-1991. This lectureship focuses on the Biblical basis for dealing with contemporary social challenges and ethical issues.

**Day of Prayer.** The Midwestern community participates in a day of prayer at the beginning of each fall and spring semester.

**H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching.** In 1958, Dr. H. I. Hester, first chairman of the Midwestern Seminary Board of Trustees, together with Mrs. Hester, instituted the H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching. A distinguished authority in the field of preaching delivers a series of lectures.

**Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series.** The Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series on Evangelism was established in 2005 by the widow of Dr. Lewis A. Drummond, Betty Drummond, of Dothan, AL, as an annual one-week evangelism lecture series dedicated in memory of her husband. At the time of his death in 2004, Dr. Drummond was evangelism professor in residence at the Billy Graham Training Center at The Cove in Ashville and chancellor of schools of evangelism for the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association. He served as the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, KY from 1968-73, president of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary in NC from 1988-92, and was the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Beeson Divinity School in Birmingham, AL from 1992 until he retired in 2003.

**Sizemore Lectureship in Biblical Studies.** In 1976, the Midwestern family and many of its friends established the Burlan A. Sizemore, Jr. Lectureship in Biblical Studies as a memorial to Dr. Sizemore. Sizemore, professor of Old Testament and Hebrew at Midwestern since 1968, was killed in an auto accident in March 1976. This lectureship brings authorities and scholars to the campus to deliver a weeklong series of lectures on some aspect of Biblical studies.

**Spurgeon Pastoral Leadership Workshop.** Each spring Midwestern hosts the Spurgeon Pastoral Leadership Workshop. This is a one-day workshop which focuses on the practice of pastoral leadership and personal integrity.

**Week of Preaching.** The Week of Preaching is designed to serve as a week of inspiration and spiritual renewal for both the Midwestern and area communities. A well-known preacher or denominational leader leads this week of worship each year.

**World Missions Day.** Midwestern sponsors World Missions Days several times each year. These are special programs which bring people who are directly involved in

some areas of missions work to the campus. The programs take a variety of forms from multimedia presentations to panel discussions. Whatever the format of the programs, however, all have a common threefold purpose for the Midwestern student: to inform each student about the reality of the Christian mission around the world and at home, to help the student begin to develop a personal strategy of missions, and to encourage the student regarding his own place in the mission of the church.

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

International students are welcome at Midwestern, which is authorized under Federal law to enroll nonimmigrant international students. The Seminary's specialized programs are appropriate for persons preparing for a career in Christian ministry. Midwestern is primarily a post-baccalaureate graduate school designed to equip God-called men and women for effective Christian leadership roles in church-related ministries. International Students may only attend Midwestern's Kansas City campus. New International Students may only begin in the fall or spring semesters.

A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a prerequisite for entrance into all master's programs. Midwestern's undergraduate programs are designed for students who have not yet earned an accredited baccalaureate degree but already have an earned high school diploma or its equivalent.

International students at Midwestern are expected to be aware of and in compliance with all federal regulations applicable to them. Midwestern does not admit students who are currently out of status with the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

All international students (i.e., students with F-1, J-1, or R-1 visas) whose native language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL score submitted to Midwestern must be from a test taken within two years of the applicant's anticipated first date of attendance. To be official, the applicant's TOEFL score report must be sent directly to Midwestern by the Educational Testing Service. Only official score reports will be considered; applicants are not to send copies of their personal score reports. The minimum TOEFL score for admission to Midwestern is a total score of: 80 on the Internet-based test with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing sub-sections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Admissions Committee.

International students applying to return to Midwestern to pursue a new degree program after having earned a degree from Midwestern are required to retake the TOEFL exam if the TOEFL score on file is more than seven years old. The minimum TOEFL scores required for admission to Midwestern must be met.

Information about the TOEFL examination is available at most colleges and universities or may be obtained by

writing the Educational Testing Service at: TOEFL/TSE Services, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA. To save time, please use **Midwestern's school code, 6441-0**, to have the Educational Testing Service forward your score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed.

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service requires that prospective international students who will be on a **F-1 visa** provide evidence of adequate financial support for the duration of their status as a student. Therefore, international students need to complete an **International Student Certification of Finances** form to provide evidence of their financial support for the duration of the international applicant's study at Midwestern. Family and friends that pledge support on this form are expected to make their money available in advance of the applicant's entry into the United States.

International students should also be aware that U.S. Immigration laws prohibit first year F-1 students from being employed for wages or working off-campus, and allows only 20 hours of employment for wages per week on-campus. After the first year, qualified F-1 students may seek approval/authorization from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to be employed off-campus. The spouse of an F-1 student holding an F-2 visa cannot work at all.

### International Student Application Process.

International Students should begin the Midwestern application process by submitting their TOEFL score and a completed International Student Certification of Finances form at least one year prior to the anticipated date of entry. After Midwestern has received the report of an adequate TOEFL score and has approved the International Student Certificate of Finances, an application for admission will be sent to the interested person. Application materials must be received by the Admissions Office at least ninety days prior to the anticipated date of entry. There is a TOEFL exemption for Korean speakers who are in degree programs taught in Korean and for Spanish doctoral students in doctoral programs taught in Spanish.

Beyond the TOEFL score and financial information, an application for admission to Midwestern requires the following items: (1) a completed application form; (2) a non-refundable application fee of \$25 (U.S. currency only); (3) a Church Endorsement form completed by the congregation of which the applicant is a member; (4) three personal recommendation forms—these forms are to be returned directly to Midwestern by the recommending persons; (5) transcripts of all academic work completed at the college level or higher—transcripts and other educational records must be official copies certified by the issuing institutions and should be accompanied by a complete English translation if the originals are in another language; (6) marital/spouse information; and (7) Health Information Form.

If accepted as a student, upon arrival at Midwestern, each international student is also required to show proof of

having health insurance for themselves and their family, if applicable. Each international student is also required to be tested for Tuberculosis at an approved site in the United States before attending any classes. Tuberculosis test results from locations outside the United States are not acceptable. After the prospective international student's application for admission is approved, Midwestern will send the applicant a Certificate of Eligibility for Non-Immigrant F-1 Student (Form I-20). Using the information on the I-20 form, the international applicant must next complete an I-901 form and pay the \$100 fee in U.S. currency. Instructions for completing the I-901 form and paying the fee are available at the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and Immigration and Customs Enforcement web site: <https://www.fmjfee.com/i901fee/>. Upon completion of the I-901 form and payment of the \$100 fee in U.S. currency, the international applicant must present the I-20 form along with a receipt showing that the I-901 fee has been paid to a U.S. Consulate or Embassy. If approved, the U.S. Consulate or Embassy will then issue the international applicant a visa for entrance into the United States.

A copy of Midwestern's Academic Catalog and/or application materials may be obtained by calling 1-800-944-6287, by visiting Midwestern's website: [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu), or by writing:

Admissions Office  
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
5001 N. Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, MO 64118-4697

# Finances

The student should come with sufficient funds to meet all initial educational expenses such as: tuition, fees, housing, books, etc. All educational charges are due and payable no later than the first day of the semester or term for which the student is enrolling (see the Academic Calendar for specific dates). Students are not officially enrolled in classes until their educational charges and any past due financial obligations to Midwestern have been paid or approved arrangements for payment made.

Educational fees are subject to change by the Seminary without prior notice in accordance with established policies and procedures. Any revisions are communicated to students prior to each semester.

## EDUCATIONAL FEES

### Tuition Differential

Through the Cooperative Program, Southern Baptist churches and state conventions underwrite the theological education of Southern Baptists enrolled at Midwestern. Each of the six SBC seminaries receives an amount proportional to the size of its student body, with more than \$30 million supporting over 10,000 students enrolled at the six schools. The entire Seminary community is thankful to Southern Baptists for making this lifeline of support available.

Students from churches not affiliated with the Southern Baptist Convention are required to pay a tuition rate that is higher than the Southern Baptist tuition rate. This tuition differential shall be approximately double the SBC student rate. Tuition and fees are subject to change at any time at the discretion of the Seminary in accordance with established policies and procedures. Changes are communicated to students prior to the semester they take effect.

### General Fees

All educational charges are due and payable no later than the first day of the semester or term for which the student is enrolling (see the Academic Calendar for specific dates) or when the service is requested.

<b>Advanced Standing Examination Fee</b> (per credit hour) .....	\$ 35
<b>Application Fee</b> (nonrefundable fee submitted with an application for admission to Midwestern) .....	30
<b>Audit/Continuing Education Fee</b> (noncredit; per hour fee plus the per hour registration fee and course fees, if applicable) .....	60
<b>Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE)/Orientation (CPO)</b> Transcription Fee (per hour registration fee plus 25% of the applicable per hour tuition rate for MN5360 Clinical Pastoral Education) .....	varies
<b>Course Fees</b> (nonrefundable; per course, if applicable; amount is listed in course descriptions) .....	varies
<b>Course/Schedule Change Fee</b> (after registration; per Schedule Change form) .....	15
<b>Credit by Examination Fee</b> (undergraduate; per credit hour) .....	35
<b>Diploma for the Ministering Wife/WISDOM—DW Courses</b> (per hour) Wife of a Midwestern student or employee .....	\$ 15
Wife of a Non-Midwestern student or employee .....	25
<b>EXCEL Testing</b> (per course) .....	25
<b>Graduation Fee:</b> Doctoral Degree recipient .....	150
Master's or Undergraduate Degree recipient .....	125
Certificate or Diploma recipient .....	45
<b>Graduating Student Class Dues</b> (for Master's and undergraduates; optional) .....	varies
<b>Late Payment Fee</b> (assessed for paying academic fees after the published deadline) .....	50
<b>Late Pre-enrollment Fee</b> (assessed for pre-enrolling after the pre-enrollment period) .....	50
<b>Midwestern Journal of Theology Fee</b> (nonrefundable Journal purchase fee assessed to students enrolled for credit and/or doctoral enrollment; per semester) .....	10
<b>Miller Analogies Test Fee</b> .....	40
<b>New Student Orientation Fee</b> .....	25
<b>Profiles of Ministry Fee</b> Stage 1: Entrance .....	45
Stage 2: Exit .....	55
<b>Registration/Activity Fee</b> (nonrefundable, per semester/term; music ensemble hours are not included or counted): If enrolled for audit hours only .....	15
1-6 semester credit and audit hours .....	70
7+ semester or audit hours .....	120
January or Summer Term credit and audit hours .....	30
<b>Replacement Degree/Diploma</b> .....	45

**Student Child**—the **tuition rate** for the child of a full-time, degree-seeking student (9 or more credit hours for master's students and 12 or more credit hours for undergraduate students) is 75% of the applicable tuition rate of the full-time student. The student child tuition rate does not apply to children of doctoral students. Both pay the per hour registration and other applicable fees, if any..... varies

**Student Spouse**—the **tuition rate** for the spouse of a full-time, degree-seeking student (9 or more credit hours for master's students and 12 or more credit hours for undergraduate students) is one-half the tuition rate of the full-time student and applies to the spouse taking the least hours. The student spouse tuition rate does not apply to children of doctoral students. Both pay the per hour registration and other applicable fees, if any..... Varies

**Technology Fee (on-campus students only)**  
 (Fall and Spring semester) .....40  
 (January or Summer terms).....20  
**Transcript Fee** (per transcript) .....5  
 (plus applicable fees for electronic transcript services)

## Master's Programs

### Tuition:

On-Campus (in Kansas City)  
 Qualified Southern Baptist Students (per hour).. \$ 185  
 Other (non-SBC) Baptist Students (per hour) ..... 235  
 All Other Students (per hour) ..... 310  
 Off-Campus (Extension and Church Sites)  
 Qualified Southern Baptist Students (per hour) .... 200  
 Other (non-SBC) Baptist Students (per hour) ..... 255  
 All Other Students (per hour) ..... 330  
 Online/Internet Master's Course – all students (per hour; all fees, including the Registration/Activity, Journal, Graduation, and other fees, are included in tuition)..... 250

**Music Course Fees** (nonrefundable; paid in addition to tuition)

Private or Elective Music Lessons  
 Music Majors (per course) ..... 110  
 Non-Music Major (per course) ..... 160  
 Class Music Lessons (per course) ..... 90  
 Ensemble Fee (e.g., Midwestern Singers) .....no charge

## Doctoral Programs

**Course Drop/Withdrawal Fee** for withdrawing from a seminar prior to the first on-campus class session:  
 59 to 30 days prior ..... 150  
 29 or less days prior ..... 250

**Enrollment Maintenance Fee** (per semester enrollment fee, assessed if D.Min. requirements are not finished in 6 semesters or D.Ed.Min. requirements are not finished in 8 semesters) ..... 500

**Inactive Status Fee** (per semester for a maximum of three years or six semesters) ..... 250

**Interrupted Status Fee** (per semester for a maximum of one year or two semesters)..... 250

**Extended Time Fee** (one time, one year with approval) for D. Min. students in their 11<sup>th</sup> semester or D. Ed. Min. in students in their 13<sup>th</sup> semester.....1000

### Nondegree-Seeking Doctoral Student Fees

**Audit Fee** (noncredit; per audit hour) ..... 85

**Credit Fee** (per credit hour)  
 Qualified Southern Baptist Students ..... 180  
 All Other Students ..... 360

**Directed Study** .....500

### Doctoral Program Fees

Doctoral program fees are assessed and paid for the entire program independent of the student's enrollment in seminar courses. To maintain active status, Ph.D. students must successfully complete at least two seminar courses per semester and professional doctoral students must successfully complete at least two seminar courses per academic year.

Monthly payments may be arranged through the FACTS payment program where automatic monthly payment are withdrawn from the participant's checking or savings account—details are described later in this section. Monthly payments may also be arranged directly with the Doctoral Studies Office. The Late Payment Fee is assessed for payments not received by 20th of the month due.

Bi-annual or semester payments may also be arranged through the Doctoral Studies Office. Payments are due by July 15 for the fall semester and January 15 for the spring semester. The Late Payment Fee is assessed for payments not received by 20th of the month due.

**Doctor of Philosophy**—program fees are paid in 60 monthly or ten bi-annual payments over five years; continuous enrollment during this period is required.

Qualified Southern Baptist Students  
 per month .....\$ 186.50  
 per semester ..... 1,119.00  
 Total .....11,990.00  
 All Other Students  
 per month ..... 369.84  
 per semester ..... 2,219.00  
 Total .....21,190.00



**Doctor of Ministry**—program fees are paid in 36 monthly or six bi-annual payments over three years; continuous enrollment during this period is required.

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
per month.....	\$ 171.95
per semester .....	1031.67
Total.....	6,190.00
All Other Students	
per month.....	310.84
per semester .....	1,865.00
Total.....	11,190.00

**Doctor of Educational Ministry**—program fees are paid in 48 monthly or eight bi-annual payments over four years; continuous enrollment during this period is required.

Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
per month.....	170.63
per semester .....	1023.75
Total.....	8,190.00
All Other Students	
per month.....	320.63
per semester .....	1,923.75
Total.....	15,390.00

## Textbooks

Textbooks typically average \$50 to \$60 per course and may be purchased at the LifeWay Bookstore located on Midwestern's Kansas City campus, or by calling 816-455-3925 or emailing [mbttextbooks@lifeway.com](mailto:mbttextbooks@lifeway.com).

## Bookstore Vouchers

Bookstore vouchers are available by request to students who have financial aid awards, are registered for classes, and have excess funds available after tuition and fees. The bookstore voucher is valid at Lifeway Campus Store and used to purchase textbooks only. The bookstore charges will be placed on the student's account. Vouchers may be obtained in the Business Office.

### Eligibility:

- Student must be registered in term in which book voucher is requested.
- Students must have completed all required documents requested of Financial Aid Office.
- Student must have no outstanding prior balance.
- Students must have anticipated financial aid that exceeds their institutional charges.

# MEAL PLAN/HOUSING FEES

## Meal Plan

The meal plan is available for purchase by students or staff. The student will receive a credit at the Vine's Café to purchase any food items during operating hours. The meal plan is required only of undergraduate students living in the Residence Hall and under 21 years of age.

**Meal Plan Fee** per semester..... \$300

## Housing

Trash pick-up and water are included in the monthly rent.

### Dormitory/Residence Hall

Deposit (due with application for housing)..... \$100

Double occupancy room (per month)..... 245

### Apartment

Deposit (due with application for housing). .... 250

1 Bedroom (per month)..... 380

2 Bedrooms (per month)

Basic Unit ..... 500

Double occupancy (requires approval; each)..... 265

Renovated ..... 580

All electric with washer/dryer hookup..... 555

All electric with washer/dryer hookup & dishwasher... 660

Rawlings Circle ..... 700

3 Bedrooms (per month)

Basic Unit ..... 555

Multiple occupancy (requires approval; each)..... 245

All electric with washer/dryer hookup..... 630

All electric with washer/dryer hookup & dishwasher... 720

Rawlings Circle ..... 750

4 Bedrooms (per month)

All electric with washer/dryer hookup..... 695

Rawlings Circle ..... 805

## Explanation of Housing Fees

Only degree-seeking students in residential programs may reside in campus housing. As such, applications for housing are not accepted until after notice of acceptance as a degree-seeking student has been received. All housing rates are subject to change without notice; however, housing rates normally are adjusted on an annual basis. Lease information is available through the Seminary Housing Office (816-414-3732).

A deposit of \$100 is required with the application for a room in the Residence Hall. A \$250 deposit is required with the application for an apartment. Students who decide not to reside in campus housing after making application may have the deposit refunded provided it is requested in writing at least 30 days prior to the intended date of occupancy. If campus housing is not available at the time of the request, applicants are placed on a chronological waiting list based on receipt of the application and deposit.

Rent for campus housing is due on the first day of each month. A late fee of \$50 is charged after the 10th of each month. The Seminary reserves the right to request that student housing be vacated for nonpayment of rent. A \$25 charge is assessed for each key that is lost or not returned. Exceptions to these policies due to exigent circumstances are at the discretion of the Vice President for Business. Criteria that influence exceptions are on file in the Student Housing Office.

# WITHDRAWALS AND REFUNDS

## Withdrawal from Seminary

Students may withdraw from school at their discretion. The student is responsible to secure and process the Exit Form with the Registrar's Office in order that the withdrawal be made official. The academic record of students withdrawing during a term is described under "Course Drop" in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Students withdrawing from the Seminary should also make proper arrangements with the Financial Aid Office, concerning any remaining loans which a student has, and with the Housing Office to ensure that proper notification is given concerning moving from student housing. In addition, the withdrawing student must communicate with the Financial Services Office in order to arrange for the appropriate payment of any unpaid accounts and to avoid the assessment of late fees, penalties, or additional charges. An exit interview with the Director of Financial Aid is required for any student with a U.S. government student loan.

## Tuition Refunds for Withdrawals from a course(s) or from School

Occasionally it is necessary for a student to withdraw from a course(s) or from school after having registered for classes. Requests to withdraw from school or from a course(s) are to be initiated in the Registrar's Office. Refunds of tuition will be made according to the applicable refund schedule below:

Refunds for **Off-Campus/Extension Students** are listed in the Off-Campus Programs section of this catalog.

### Seven to Fifteen Week Courses

- 100% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first day of classes (i.e., the first day of any term when classes are offered-not necessarily the first day a student attends a class or the day a student's class first meets)
- 90% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first day of classes through the end of the first week of classes
- 50% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first week of classes through the first 25 percent of the term or semester
- 25% Withdrawal or drop after the first 25 percent through the first 50 percent of the term or semester
- 0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first 50% of the term or semester

### Online/Internet Courses

- 100% Withdrawal or drop prior to the course start date
- 50% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the second week after the course start date
- 0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second week after the course start date

### Two to Four Week Courses (January or summer terms)

- 100% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first day of the class (i.e., the first day of any term when

classes are offered-not necessarily the first day a student attends a class or the day a student's class first meets)

- 90% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first day of the class through the end of the second day after the first day of the class
- 50% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second day after the first day of the class through the first 25 percent or end of the fourth day after the first day of the class
- 25% Withdrawal or drop after the first 25 percent or end of the fourth day after the first class through the end of the first 50 percent of the class
- 0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first 50 percent of the class

### CCC (computer/campus/computer) Intensive courses

- 100% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the day four weeks prior to the first on-campus class session
- 90% Withdrawal or drop during the four weeks prior to the first on-campus class session
- 50% Withdrawal or drop on the day of the first class session
- 25% Withdrawal or drop on the second day of the classes
- 0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second day of classes

### Workshop courses

- 100% Withdrawal or drop up to the first meeting session of the workshop
- 0% Withdrawal or drop after the first meeting session begins

# FINANCIAL SERVICES

Institutions of higher learning, and especially those that primarily teach Christian principles, are responsible to teach students not only academics, but also to be responsible citizens of good character. Financial integrity and responsibility are character traits of the highest priority. Enforcing accountability is a primary tool for teaching students to be responsible citizens. Students are responsible for the costs of attending or taking classes at Midwestern and for living within Midwestern's financial guidelines.

Enrollment in courses or residence in campus housing constitutes a contractual financial obligation of the student to pay tuition and other fees. The student is ultimately responsible for their account and should monitor it on a regular basis. Students have access to their account information, showing tuition amounts billed and paid, scholarships posted to their accounts, bookstore charges, housing, and utility costs on the Student Portal.

## Business Office Hours

The Business Office is open to serve students Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. The Office is closed for chapel services on Tuesday and Wednesday from 10:00 to 11:00 a.m. Students may pick up refund checks, cash personal checks up to \$50, obtain change, and buy stamps. Students may also pay enrollment fees, housing costs, library fines, etc.

If you have questions about the financial payment process or if assistance with this process is needed, please contact the Business Office. Should financial problems concerning payment of bills arise, the student may discuss arrangement for payments, including extensions, with the Director of Financial Services.

## Payment Options

There are three options available for admitted degree-seeking students to pay their tuition and fees:

- Payment in full
- Monthly payment plan
- Financial Aid programs, including scholarships and Federal financial aid.

Admitted non-degree-seeking students may use the monthly payment plan but not scholarships or federal student aid programs. An explanation and qualification for each of these programs is described below.

### Payment in Full

Payment of all educational charges is due and payable no later than the first day of the fall or spring semester or January or summer term for which the student is enrolling. Tuition and fees for Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses are due the first day of the term of the Monday four weeks prior to the first on-campus class session, whichever is earlier. Charges for adding courses or enrolling courses after the first day of the semester or term are due at the time of enrollment.

Online course payments are due the Monday preceding the course start date.

A late fee of \$50 will be charged on all accounts not paid by the due date. *Payments postmarked by the due dates do not meet the payment deadlines; they must be received in the Business Office by these dates.* Students should allow at least 7-10 days for mailing.

Options for full payments:

- Mail your check to MBTS, ATTN: Business Office, 5001 North Oak Trafficway, Kansas City, MO 64118.
- Pay in person at the Business Office located in the Administration Building. (cash and checks only)
- Pay in full by credit card through the Student Portal. Click the *Make Payment* button on the *My Ledger* page and follow the prompts.

## Monthly Payment Plan

Midwestern contracts with Nelnet to provide a monthly payment plan option to its students. There is a \$25 nonrefundable enrollment fee for each payment plan. A down payment is due upon enrollment in the plan. The remainder is divided evenly and monthly payments are automatically withdrawn from the participant's checking or savings account on the 5th or 20th day of each month throughout the semester.

Once established by the student, the payment plan is not automatically modified for changes in enrollment or fees. Any changes to the amount required or cancellation of payments must be made through the Business Office ten days prior to the next required draft.

Please contact the Business Office or refer to the website for further information about enrollment periods and plan options. A link to the payment plan is also provided on the website and student portal.

## Financial Aid

Financial aid funds are disbursed according to the regulations for each award program. Please refer to the Financial Aid section of the catalog for more information about available financial aid programs. The Financial Aid Office awards scholarships and federal student aid and notifies the Business Office of the award. The funds are credited to student's accounts by the Business Office. For the Fall and Spring semesters, funds are typically credited on the Friday of the first week of the semester. Charges posted on the student's account will be paid when the financial aid is credited.

Timing of disbursements is contingent upon the student meeting all conditions for receiving aid. Students who have not received a financial aid award letter before the semester due date should make other payment arrangements while the financial aid process is completed. Otherwise, the fees are considered late and the student may incur late payment fees.

Any excess credit balance after financial aid disbursements will be processed by the Business Office within 14 days the credit balance occurred. See the Credit Balance Refunds section below. If charges remain on the student's account after financial aid disbursements, or if subsequent charges are made, it is the student's responsibility to make sure the charges are paid timely.

## Impact for Non- or Late Payment

Students who have not paid their educational charges by the due date will be dropped from the courses for which they had pre-enrolled. To be reinstated, the student may re-enroll for classes by:

1. Obtaining a new Enrollment Form either online under Admissions/Helpful Forms/Academic forms, or from the Registrar's Office.
2. Having each course Professor(s) initial the appropriate course on the re-Enrollment Form to indicate the professor's approval for the student to be reinstated.

3. Submitting the completed re-Enrollment Form to the Registrar's Office.
4. Payment or making approved arrangements to pay the educational fees plus a \$50 Late Payment Fee in the Business Office by the close of business on the day the re-enrollment materials are submitted to the Registrar's Office.

Failure to maintain timely payment of all financial obligations to Midwestern will result in the student being suspended from classes until the financial obligations have been paid. During the suspension period, the student will be administratively marked absent from classes, and assignments and exam grades will not be counted. The student may be reinstated only after all delinquent financial obligations are paid and clearance is obtained from the Business Office. Students failing to make timely payment of rent may also be required to vacate Midwestern housing.

Any appeals should be made according to the Academic Appeals Process or the Grievance Process. The Academic Appeals Process is listed in the Academic Information section of the Catalog. The Grievance Process is listed in the Student Handbook section of the Catalog.

### **Past Due Accounts**

Students with past due financial obligations will be placed on financial hold, which may lead to termination of enrollment, withholding of grades, degrees, transcripts, and such students will not be permitted to pre-enroll or enroll for future semesters/terms until their past due financial obligations have been paid or approved arrangements for payment have been made. A fee of \$50.00 is assessed for all late payments of tuition. Accounts with outstanding balances on the 10th day of the month will be charged 1.5% on outstanding balances (\$50 minimum) per month until the account is paid in full. Overdue balances will be addressed on a monthly basis by the Business Office and nonpayment will lead to a financial hold.

### **Returned Checks**

A check received in payment of tuition fees but returned for any reason invalidates a student's enrollment and jeopardizes a student's status. All returned checks must be redeemed within two weeks. A \$20 returned check fee is assessed for each check returned by the bank. In addition, appropriate late payment fees may be added. Upon the receipt of the third returned check from a student or member of their immediate family, Midwestern will no longer receive a check in payment of fees and check cashing privileges will be revoked. Future payments of tuition, rents, utilities, etc., must be made in cash, money order, or cashier's check. Bad checks may be subject to collection or prosecution.

### **Credit Balance Refunds**

#### **Credit balance resulting from a Course Withdrawal**

If you withdraw from a course or withdraw completely, your registration is subject to the Refund Schedule policy.

You must request a refund in writing to the Business Office when a refund would create a credit balance on your account, if the refund schedule allows for a refund.

#### **Credit balance Refund resulting from Federal Title IV Aid**

If receipts of your Federal Title IV aid (grants or loans) results in a credit balance, a refund check in your name will automatically be mailed to you. If your account is paid partly by a Parent Plus Loan and results in a credit balance, the check is drawn to the borrower to the extent of the PLUS loan's proceeds.

**Note:** Federal Title IV aid can only be credited towards institutional charges. Non-institutional charges, such as finance charges, late payment fees, etc., cannot be paid from your Title IV aid. This may result in a refund being generated, leaving an outstanding balance on your account for which you are responsible. These other charges, as well as future charges, may be paid from excess funds by completing an Authorization to Hold Funds form with the Business Office. The authorization is optional and may be revoked in writing at any time.

Students receiving Title IV aid who withdraw completely may be billed for balances resulting from the mandatory return of funds to the U. S. Government.

## **FINANCIAL AID**

The primary purpose of the financial aid program at Midwestern is to assist students who demonstrate financial need. Financial assistance consists of institutional or federal financial aid. The total amount of financial aid offered a student will not exceed the amount of the student's need.

It is not possible for the Seminary to provide for the total budget needs of students. Assistance provided by the Financial Aid Office is supplemental to other financial resources available to the student.

The following principles on student financial aid serve as a guide for Midwestern in administering the financial aid program:

- 1) The primary purpose of a financial aid program for theological students is to assist students in their educational preparation for ministry by providing assistance to students who demonstrate financial need. Financial need is defined as the difference between the total cost of attending a particular institution and the amount of the resources available to the student. It is the responsibility of the student to locate adequate financial resources. Some students find family members who can help. In cases of need, a student's home church will often provide some assistance. The student is expected to provide the major share of his expenses through savings, employment, and other personal resources (*adapted from ATS policy statement*).

- 2) In requesting assistance, all sources of family income are reported. This includes family or church assistance, spouse income, and scholarships provided by other organizations or foundations, if any.
- 3) Where the principle of Christian stewardship is strictly applied, students should make provision in their financial estimates for tithes and offerings out of their own earnings.
- 4) Financial assistance is granted on the basis of need per semester with review each semester.
- 5) Midwestern encourages its students to be financially self-supporting. Each student, upon entering the Seminary, is expected to have sufficient financial resources to care for expenses until employment is secured.

#### **Financial Assistance from State Conventions**

Some state conventions and foundations offer scholarships to students. Students should make inquiry of their home state convention or foundation.

#### **Financial Counseling**

There are many times when students need counseling regarding specific financial situations or budgeting for future education expenses. In many cases the Financial Aid Office may assist in solving the problems or provide referral information to another office or resource for help.

#### **All applicants for financial aid are required to:**

1. Be a fully admitted student to the Seminary;
2. Be a degree-seeking student. Auditors and non-degree-seeking students are not eligible for financial aid; and
3. Complete and file a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) with the United States Department of Education. Students must include Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary & College, SBC school code on the FAFSA. Students should complete the FAFSA on the web at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov>. The school code for Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is 002485.
4. Complete verification when required. Guidelines will be provided to the student for completion of the verification process.

Once the completed FAFSA is received by the United States Department of Education, information provided by the student on the FAFSA is used to generate a Student Aid Report (SAR). The SAR indicates the amount of money the student is expected to contribute towards the student's education. This is called the Expected Family Contribution (EFC), and is used to determine the student's financial need.

The student's financial need is the difference between the Cost of Attendance and the Expected Family contribution or EFC. The Cost of Attendance includes the educational expenses of:

1. Tuition;
2. Room and board (for students living on and off campus);
3. Required fees;
4. Books and supplies;
5. Transportation; and
6. Miscellaneous expenses.

The amounts for these six educational expenses are the student's estimated **Cost of Attendance at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary**, and they become the student's budget for financial aid purposes. Only the actual tuition, fees, and room and board (for resident students) are charged on the student's Seminary bill. Financial aid recipients are selected on the basis of demonstrated financial need (as stated above) and/or academic achievement. Most financial aid awards are based on full-time enrollment, which is a minimum of 9 credit hours per semester for a master's student. Note: full-time enrollment for the Doctoral programs is defined as being continuously enrolled in seminars and courses. Please see section entitled Satisfactory Academic Progress for Doctoral programs for further clarification.

*Please note that in order to complete a master's degree within three years, students must take more than 9 credit hours per semester. Please consult your Academic advisor and make certain that you plan your course load accordingly.*

In order for a Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary student to continue to receive financial aid, the student must maintain satisfactory academic progress. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's policy for determining satisfactory academic progress is stated below. For more information on financial aid, visit the Financial Aid Office located in the Student Development Offices in the Trustees Building or on the Internet web site at [http://www.mbts.edu/admissions/financial\\_aid](http://www.mbts.edu/admissions/financial_aid).

#### **Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy**

The Financial Aid Office of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and College, SBC administers the student financial aid programs from federal, state, and institutional sources. Institutional sources include scholarships and grants. The U.S. Department of Education requires schools to develop and implement policies by which academic progress is evaluated and monitored for all students, even for those students who have not received financial aid in prior terms at Midwestern.

Students must meet the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) requirements to receive Federal Title IV aid, such as Federal Direct Education Loans.

Midwestern also applies the SAP requirements to monitor eligibility for all institutional aid.

This policy describes the FINANCIAL AID Satisfactory academic Progress and is in addition to and operates separately from the ACADEMIC Satisfactory Progress requirements for each academic program.

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy / Financial Aid for Undergraduate Students**

Satisfactory Academic Progress is based on four concepts:

1. Minimum hours of enrollment each semester that are applicable toward the student's degree program,
2. Minimum grade point average requirement
3. Minimum number of hours completed in an academic year,
4. Maximum timeframe to complete the degree.

These regulations are to be used as standards regarding a student's academic standing and progress toward his/her educational objectives. The academic record of all students receiving financial aid is reviewed after the end of each term. The academic record is cumulative and includes all courses taken at the student's current academic level.

After the evaluation, letters will be sent to all students who have insufficient academic progress and are being placed on Financial Aid Warning or Suspension. The letter will also outline the process a student must complete to be placed on Financial Aid Probation.

For the purpose of determining eligibility for financial aid, a student will be certified as being in satisfactory academic standing if that student is making satisfactory academic progress toward his/her educational objective described below:

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress for Master's Degree Programs**

1. Eligibility for most financial aid requires at least half-time enrollment, per regular semester. A student *must* earn the minimum credit hours for full-time (9 credit hours), or half-time enrollment (6 credit hours) each semester.
  2. To maintain eligibility a student must maintain the minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.
  3. Each academic year a student must satisfactorily complete the minimum credits as determined by his/her status. A full-time student will complete a minimum of 18 credit hours per academic year.
  4. The maximum timeframe a student is expected to finish a program of study and receive financial aid cannot exceed 150 percent of the total length of the program, based on credit hours.
- A basic M.Div. program of study is 90 credit hours; the maximum timeframe for this degree cannot exceed 135 attempted credit hours.

- An M.Div. with a concentration is 92 credit hours; the maximum timeframe for this degree cannot exceed 138 attempted credit hours.
- The MACO program of study is 62 credit hours; the maximum timeframe for this degree cannot exceed 93 attempted credit hours.
- The MACE program of study is 80 credit hours; the maximum timeframe for this degree cannot exceed 120 attempted credit hours.
- All other MA programs without concentrations are 60 credit hours and the maximum timeframe for these degrees cannot exceed 90 attempted credit hours.
- The Graduate certificate is 34 credit hours; the maximum timeframe for this certificate cannot exceed 51 attempted credit hours.

Failure to complete a degree or program of study within 150% of the degree or program credit hours automatically disqualifies the student from receiving further federal financial aid.

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress for Doctoral Degree Programs**

1. The minimum GPA component for doctoral students is measured by the Doctoral Studies Office. Since the doctoral standards are more stringent than the federal SAP requirements, doctoral students permitted to continue enrolling in doctoral seminars or courses are deemed to be making satisfactory academic progress. (Doctoral students must earn a grade of B/3.0 or higher in each seminar or course. Failure to maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 is grounds for termination from a doctoral program.)
2. During the seminar/course phase of the doctoral program, D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. students must complete a minimum of two seminars per year or the equivalent (i.e. eight credit hours); Ph.D. student must complete four courses per year of the equivalent (i.e. 16 credit hours). During the dissertation phase, D.Min. students must complete the dissertation within five years of the start of their program; D.Ed.Min. and Ph.D. students must complete the dissertation within six years of the start of their program.
3. For doctoral degree programs, eligibility for federal financial aid ceases after students in the D.Min. program have been enrolled for four and one-half years, aid for students in the D.Ed.Min. or Ph.D. programs ceases after student have been enrolled for six years.

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress Review and Warning**

Satisfactory academic progress will be reviewed at the end of each semester (fall, spring and summer) by the Financial Aid Office. Failure to meet the minimum standard outlined in this policy statement will place a student on financial aid **SAP Warning status** for one semester.

Students on SAP Warning will remain eligible for Federal financial aid.

Students on SAP Warning have one semester to correct a progress problem stemming from a low grade point average or lack of credit hour completion. Students placed on academic probation by the Registrar or Doctoral Studies Office (low GPA) are also considered to be on SAP Warning, for one semester, and are expected to comply with the requirements of both academic probation and Financial Aid SAP Warning.

Students who do not reestablish satisfactory academic progress after one semester on SAP Warning are no longer eligible to receive Federal financial aid and are placed on **SAP Suspension**. The SAP Suspension appeal process is described below.

### **SAP Suspension Appeal Process**

Students who fail to reestablish SAP after one semester on SAP Warning are not eligible to receive federal financial aid.

If failing to meet the SAP Warning requirements was due to mitigating circumstances, the student may submit an SAP Appeal to the Financial Aid Office to request an extension to receive Federal financial aid for one additional semester. Common situations that may cause a student to fail to meet satisfactory progress standards include: family difficulties such as illness/hospitalization, change in employment, or other catastrophic, unplanned circumstances. The deadline to submit this appeal is the last day of business **prior to** the beginning date of the semester for which financial aid consideration is requested (if the semester starts on Monday, the appeal form must be submitted by the previous Friday).

The appeal **must** include documentation supporting the reason(s) the student failed to meet satisfactory academic progress or complete the SAP Warning requirements, and provide a **written Academic Plan** which has been approved by the student's advisor, and the Director of Financial Aid, outlining how the additional semester will enable the student to meet the SAP standards. Appeals are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. If the appeal is denied, the student may continue to attend school, but it is understood that the student assumes full financial responsibility for all costs of attendance until SAP standards are met; or the student may choose to withdraw from Midwestern. Appeals will be reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee and the student will be notified by email or by letter of the committee's decision. The decision of the Financial Aid Committee is final.

If the appeal is approved, the student will be permitted to enroll under **SAP Probation**.

### **Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Probation**

Students whose appeals are approved, are placed on SAP Probation and are permitted to receive financial aid for one additional semester. Students are expected to meet SAP standards by the end of that semester. Financial aid will be processed only after the student on SAP Probation has signed a statement that they have read and agree to the terms of their SAP Probation.

### Reestablishing Satisfactory Academic Progress

To reestablish SAP, the student must:

1. Achieve the minimum cumulative grade point average component of this SAP policy; and
2. Attain the minimum completed/earned credit hours required.

It is the student's responsibility to notify the Financial Aid Office in writing once all SAP requirements to regain financial aid eligibility have been satisfied.

Students are reminded that readmission to Midwestern after an ACADEMIC suspension or approval of an Academic suspension appeal DOES NOT automatically reinstate Financial Aid eligibility after a **Financial Aid suspension**. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility is not retroactive. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility will only affect current or future enrollment periods.

### **Students should monitor their academic progress**

Students are responsible to review their grades (including midterm and end of term grades) and compare their progress to the standards set forth in **the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Policy** to ensure that they are aware of their standing.

Students are encouraged to seek assistance, through pursuing additional academic advising, arranging for tutoring or regularly discussing their academic work with their instructors. It is the student's responsibility to monitor their own academic progress as the review completed by the Financial Aid Office may immediately affect their financial aid eligibility for the next term.

### **Break in Enrollment**

When a student has a break in enrollment, the SAP status for prior terms will apply when the student reenrolls. For example, if a student is placed on financial aid suspension at the end of the Spring term, and does not return for the next Fall term, and is readmitted the next Spring term, the student will continue in a financial aid suspension status for the Spring term. The student will still be eligible to file an SAP Suspension Appeal for reinstatement of financial aid.

### Definition of Traditional Semesters, J-term, & Summer Sessions

A traditional semester is referred to as a standard term (e.g. Fall, Spring and Summer). Standard terms are defined as 15 weeks of instruction. Satisfactory Academic Progress

requirements are calculated based on the satisfactory completion of credits in at least 15 weeks of instruction.

J-term credits from classes occurring during the first three weeks in January will be added to the Spring Term. Any other intensive courses (such as academic workshops, etc) will be credited within the term in which they are held. Summer intensive courses, for the purpose of credit hour loan and measurement of progress, are combined together into the Summer term. The Summer term is considered a “trailer” by the Midwestern Financial Aid Office. This means that aid processed for the Summer term will be based on the FAFSA from the prior academic year.

### **Course Repetitions and Incompletes**

Repeated and dropped courses count as hours attempted in determining SAP but do not count as hours earned or completed. Changes in Federal Regulations allow repeated coursework to count toward enrollment status (full-time, half-time, and less than half-time) and thereby are eligible to receive federal student financial aid. Student may repeat a previously passed course once, for the purpose of raising the letter grade, and students may repeat a failed course until it has been passed.

Courses in which an incomplete grade is awarded are also counted as hours attempted but not earned or completed until such time as an earned passing grade is issued by the professor to replace the incomplete grade. Per the incomplete grade policy, an incomplete grade not replaced with a passing grade within the time specified on the Incomplete Form becomes a failing grade in the SAP computation.

- Repeated courses will add to the hours attempted, but not earned. The grade will be replaced and the new grade will be considered in the GPA calculation when progress is checked again.
- A course in which a failing grade (F) is recorded may be repeated in the subsequent semester to apply toward eligibility for assistance in that semester.

### **Online Courses and Financial Aid Eligibility**

Online courses for students enrolled in the standard residential degree programs (M.Div., M.Div. with concentration, MACE, MACO, and all other MA programs) are intended to be used as a supplement to their residential program. To be eligible for financial aid, a full-time student (minimum of 9 credits per semester) cannot take more than ONE, 3 credit online course per semester. Example: 3 of the 9 credit hours can be taken online.

### **Change of Major**

The minimum cumulative GPA and minimum completion rate of the satisfactory academic progress (SAP) policy are not affected by a change of major within the same degree level (i.e., master’s, or doctoral). All periods of the

student’s enrollment at that level are counted in determining SAP policy. Once the student reaches the maximum timeframe allowed, the student will be ineligible to receive financial aid; students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

### **Seeking an Additional Degree at the Same or a Different Level**

The minimum cumulative GPA and minimum completion rate of the satisfactory academic progress (SAP) policy are not affected by seeking an additional degree at the same level (i.e., master’s, or doctoral). All periods of the student’s enrollment at that level are counted in determining the quantitative and qualitative components of the SAP policy. Should an additional degree be sought at a different degree level, only the courses taken at the new degree level are counted in determining SAP.

### **Transfer Credits**

All transfer credit(s) listed on the student’s Midwestern transcript are included in the student’s SAP evaluation. Generally only transfer credit used to satisfy a Midwestern degree requirement is transferred and, therefore, used in the SAP calculations.

Evaluating Transfer Credits:

- Midwestern only accepts those credits that apply toward the current program.
- Transfer students accepted on academic probation must meet the condition of their academic probation to qualify for continuing financial aid and thereafter make satisfactory academic progress for financial aid.

### **Remedial and English as a Second Language Course (ESL)**

Remedial courses at Midwestern are assigned at an academic level (undergraduate, master’s, or doctoral) lower than the student’s program of study or degree level. As such, remedial hours are not counted in determining SAP. Midwestern does not offer ESL courses for credit. If a student is required to take ESL courses, it would be necessary for these to be completed at another college or university. These hours would not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Midwestern and, therefore, would not be counted in determining SAP at Midwestern.

### **FEDERAL TITLE IV FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS Eligibility for Federal Financial Aid**

To receive federal financial aid, a student must:

- Not be in default on a Federal Perkins Loan, a Federal National Direct Student Loan, or a Federal Stafford Student Loan;
- Not owe a refund on a Federal Pell Grant, or a Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), or a Federal Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG);
- Be making satisfactory academic progress toward the completion of his/her program of study.



To apply for Federal loans, a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) form and Estimated Cost worksheet must both be completed and submitted to Midwestern's Financial Aid Office. The FAFSA form may be obtained at the U.S. Department of Education website at [www.FAFSA.ed.gov](http://www.FAFSA.ed.gov). Midwestern's Department of Education's **School Code (OPEID) is 002485**. The Estimated Cost worksheet is available from the Financial Aid Office or its website. Once both forms have been submitted then the file will be verified for the amount requested or to determine how much the student is eligible to receive.

## Loans

### Loan Application Process

Any admitted, degree-seeking student enrolled for a minimum of five (5) credit hours as a master's student qualify to apply for federal student loans.

The six steps of the application process for federal student loans are as follows:

- 1. Complete Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)**

- 2. Generate DL Master Promissory Note (MPN)**

The Direct Loan Master Promissory Note (MPN) is the legal agreement between the borrower and the federal government. To generate an MPN, go to [www.studentloans.gov](http://www.studentloans.gov). Most students apply for both Subsidized and Unsubsidized Loans not GradPlus Loans. The MPN school code for MBTS is: G02485

- 3. Complete DL Entrance Counseling.**

As a first-time borrower, students complete the Direct Loan Entrance Counseling tutorial. Go to [www.studentloans.gov](http://www.studentloans.gov) to complete this.

Midwestern's Financial Aid Office receives notification once the online Direct Loan Entrance Counseling is completed. By Federal law, loan funds cannot be disbursed until MBTS receives notification of completion of the Direct Loan Entrance Counseling process.

- 4. Fill out the estimated Cost of Attendance (COA) worksheet**

The estimated cost of Attendance (COA) worksheets are designed to predict, as closely as possible, what a student's education will cost for one year. The accuracy of the final estimated dollar amount will depend upon the accuracy of the information entered. If any of the information changes during the year, please inform the Financial Aid Office.

Go to [www.mbts.edu/admissions/financial\\_aid](http://www.mbts.edu/admissions/financial_aid), under the Cost of Attendance Worksheets heading, choose the link for the worksheet that corresponds to your academic program.

- 5. Save the Cost of Attendance worksheet.**

Save the COA worksheet to the computer desk top.

- 6. Send the Cost of Attendance worksheet to the MBTS Financial Aid Office.**

Email the COA worksheet you just completed as an attachment to the MBTS Financial Aid Office to [financialaid@mbts.edu](mailto:financialaid@mbts.edu). Or, you may mail a printed copy to:

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Attn: Financial Aid Office  
5001 N. Oak Trafficway  
Kansas City, MO 64118

Once the steps above have been completed, your file will be reviewed by the Financial Aid Office for loan eligibility and loan amounts. The review will be done in collaboration with the student, either in person, by phone, or by email to verify the loan type(s) and amount(s) requested.

Every Midwestern student who receives a student loan is required to attend a one-day Financial Planning Workshop which is offered each academic year, usually in the fall semester. Biblical principles of money management are presented, along with practical guidelines for wise financial stewardship.

### Federal Direct Loans

Federal Direct Loans are low interest loans available to students who are enrolled at least half-time. Student demonstrating sufficient need may be eligible for **subsidized loan** funds, in which the government pays the interest accrued while students are in school and during the 6-month grace period occurring after a student graduates, withdraws, drops below half-time status or has a break in enrollment.

Students who do not have sufficient demonstrated need may be eligible for **unsubsidized loan** funds, in which the student pays the interest. Students have the option of allowing the interest to accrue (adding it to the principle) while they are in school, or paying the interest on a quarterly or annual basis. Repayment for both the subsidized and unsubsidized loans begins 6 months after students graduate, withdraw, break enrollment or drop below half-time status (the definition of full-time, half-time and part-time status' are defined below).

### Definition of Student Status

- Full-time Status.** For federal student aid purposes, doctoral students are classified as full-time students for the duration of their enrollment at Midwestern. Master's students are full-time students when

enrolled for nine or more credit hours during a 15-week semester.

- **Half-time Status.** Master's students are half-time students when enrolled for five to eight credit hours during a 15-week semester.
- **Less than half-time Status.** Master's students are less than half-time students when enrolled for less than five credit hours during a 15-week semester.

#### **Annual Federal Loan Limits (effective July 1, 2008)**

<b>Student Type</b>	<b>Base Amount (maximum Subsidized loan)</b>	<b>Additional Unsubsidized Loan</b>
Graduate Students	8,500	12,000

#### **Aggregate Loan Limits (effective July 1, 2008)**

Graduate Students: \$138,500 (no more than \$65,000 of which can be subsidized). Note: Graduate aggregate loan limits INCLUDE all unpaid loans taken for undergraduate degrees.

#### **Federal Graduate Plus Loans**

The Federal Graduate Plus loan is available to graduate students as additional assistance AFTER the Direct Loans have been utilized. This is a credit-based loan with adjustable interest rates. Students should contact the Financial Aid Office regarding this loan option prior to application. As a reminder, the total amount of financial assistance (including scholarships and loans) cannot exceed the student's cost of attendance.

#### **Repayment Policy (Return of Title IV Aid):**

The federal government mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the financial aid (federal Title IV grant and loan assistance) they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. A student who has federal financial aid and withdraws before 61% of the semester has elapsed will be evaluated according to the U.S. Department of Education guidelines and formula. To determine the percentage of aid earned, divide the calendar days completed in the semester by the total days in the semester. Weekends are included, but scheduled breaks that are at least five (5) days in length are excluded. If the student completed more than 60% of the semester, 100% of the aid is earned for the semester. If the student completes 60% or less of the semester, the portion of federal financial aid determined to be unearned must be repaid to the federal aid programs. The formula used to determine the required return of federal and other student financial aid will be finalized within 30 days of the student's withdrawal date.

For student receiving federal financial aid, the refund must first be repaid to the Title IV programs, state grants,

and institutional funds in accordance with existing regulations in effect on the date of withdrawal and with respect to various types of aid. The Financial Aid Office should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

If a student has not earned all of the federal financial aid received to date at the point of withdrawal, funds will be repaid in the following order: Federal unsubsidized Direct Loan, Federal subsidized Direct Loan, Federal PLUS Loan, Federal Pell Grant, state grant and scholarship funds, institutional financial aid, outside scholarships.

In the event a student has received funds for living expenses and an overpayment of federal loan funds occurs. Midwestern will notify the student of the overpayment. It is the student's responsibility to return the overpayment to the proper federal loan program. Students who fail to repay overpayments will not be eligible for additional financial aid funds, at any institution, until the overpayment has been satisfied.

#### **Cancellation of Federal Financial Aid**

Students who have been awarded federal financial aid from Midwestern are subject to the cancellation of their federal financial aid and the removal of the aid previously credited to their accounts for the following reasons:

- Withdrawal from school
- Ceasing to attend classes
- For online classes – please refer to the definition of maintaining active academic participation in a class.
- Drop below half-time status

Cancellation of federal financial aid will be made in accordance with current federal regulations and will be processed by the Financial Aid Office. For information concerning the current federal financial aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Director of Financial Aid.

Before dropping a class or withdrawing from school, students should consult with their academic advisor, and contact the Financial Aid Office to determine the financial impact of their decision.

#### **Withdrawing from MBTS**

Non-attendance of classes does not constitute official withdrawal from Midwestern. In order to withdraw from MBTS, students must complete the official withdrawal process through the Registrar's Office. Applicable refunds for students receiving federal and/or state financial aid funds will be calculated in reference to the student's last date of documented attendance. The Financial Aid Office should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

#### **Dropped Classes Warning:**

Students who drop classes during the institutional refund period (as outlined in the Finances section of this catalog) which causes their enrollment to be less than half-

time status will be considered ineligible for full federal financial aid. Federal financial aid will be removed from a student's account in accordance to the lower number of credit hours and the student will be required to return funds.

### **Cancellation of MBTS Scholarships and Other Financial Aid**

Scholarship and other institutional awards are subject to cancellation and the removal of credit from the students account for the following reasons:

- Withdrawal from school
  - Ceasing to attend classes
  - Deemed ineligible due to their status of less than full-time.
- 1) **Dropping Classes** - Students who drop a class during the institutional refund period will lose eligibility for scholarships, should that dropped class put them below full time status.
  - 2) **Withdrawing from School** - Students who withdraw from school during the institutional refund period will have scholarships prorated based on the tuition refund for that semester. Students who withdraw after the institutional refund period will maintain scholarships that have been awarded for the semester.

### **Loan Deferments**

Midwestern participates in federal and state funded student aid programs involving loans and grants. Midwestern is eligible to certify deferments for federal or state educational loans obtained through other institutions. To qualify for a loan deferment, master's students must be enrolled for five or more credit hours each fall and/or spring semester. Information regarding loans and deferments are available through the Financial Aid Office. Typically a deferment form will need to be requested from the student's loan agency or downloaded from the agency's website; the form must then be completed by the student and taken to the Financial Aid Office for verification.

### **Student Child Tuition Rate**

The tuition rate for the child of a full-time, degree-seeking student (nine or more credit hours for master's students) is 75 percent of the applicable tuition rate of the child. Both pay the Registration and other applicable fees, if any (e.g., course fees). The student child tuition rate does not apply to children of doctoral students.

### **Student Spouse Tuition Rate**

The tuition rate for the spouse of a full-time, degree-seeking student (i.e., nine or more credit hours for master's students) is one-half the tuition rate of the full-time student and applies to the spouse taking the least hours. Both pay the Registration and other applicable fees, if any (e.g., course fees). The student spouse tuition rate does not apply to spouses of doctoral students.

### **Veteran's Benefits**

Midwestern is approved to provide theological training for students who are veterans. Veterans who qualify for V.A. Benefits should contact the regional office of the Veterans Administration where their records are on file to make arrangements for receipt of the benefits. These arrangements are between the veteran and the Veterans Administration and should be made at least six to eight weeks prior to the start of the semester for which benefits are sought to allow time for the V.A. to process the request and for the benefits to start. Assistance with this may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

Midwestern is certified to participate in other aid programs for veterans, including Vocational Rehabilitation. Interested veterans should contact the Financial Aid Office for more information.

## **SCHOLARSHIPS**

### **Academic Scholarships**

#### **Fusion Experience Presidential Scholarship**

To be eligible for the scholarship, a student must have completed the Fusion Experience during a prior Fall semester and subsequent Spring semester, and must have been deployed to a Fusion mission posting during that Spring semester.

Beginning with the 2011-2012 Fusion Experience class, this scholarship is the value of 10 credits at the Southern Baptist rate, undergraduate or graduate. HOWEVER, the Fusion Experience Presidential Scholarship DOES NOT apply to on-line courses. A student must have maintained a cumulative GPA of 2.5 to be eligible for this scholarship, and must maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.5 during the first semester of the scholarship in order to qualify for the second semester of the scholarship.

The scholarship will be disbursed in one half increments: one-half to be disbursed for the Fall semester and one-half disbursed for the Spring semester and is applied toward tuition only. Any tuition exceeding the value of the scholarship per semester, plus any fees, are the responsibility of the student.

The student must enroll at MBTS within 12 months of the completion of his or her overseas experience and must enroll full-time each semester (minimum 12 credits undergraduate, or 9 credits graduate) in which the scholarship is awarded.

Students receiving this scholarship are not eligible to receive any other MBTS scholarship funds during the academic year in which this scholarship is awarded.

The scholarship is not renewable.

#### **Midwestern Student Scholar Award (Church Match)**

Awarded to an incoming full-time Seminary admit with a GPA of 3.0 or higher. Midwestern will match \$250.00 for any student whose church donates a minimum of \$500.00 toward their education.

This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment only and is divided equally, one-half for the fall semester, one-half for the spring semester. If the student attends for the fall semester only of the initial academic year, only one half of the scholarship match will be awarded. If the student's first initial semester is the spring semester, and the church pays the minimum of \$500 toward their education, the institution will award the entire \$250 in the spring semester.

This scholarship is applicable only once. If a student completes a master's degree and then begins to pursue a doctoral degree, he/she is not eligible to receive this scholarship again for the doctoral degree.

### **Presidential Academic Excellence Scholarship**

Awarded to new full-time seminary admits (Doctoral/Ph.D. students excluded) with a GPA of 3.5 or higher in college.

This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment only and is divided equally, one-half for the fall semester, one-half for the spring semester. If the student only attends for one semester, (either the fall or the spring) of the initial academic year, only one half of the scholarship will be awarded.

### **Returning Journeyman/ISC Scholarship**

This is a full-tuition scholarship for the first two semesters at Midwestern's main campus, awarded to a Journeyman or ISC participant returning from service with the International Mission Board. Recipient must be fully admitted and enrolled full-time in a M.Div. or M.A. program or in the 20 hour IMB requirement program within one year of service completion.

This is a non-renewable scholarship. Applicants may not transfer from another seminary to Midwestern.

### **Outside Scholarships**

Students are required to provide documentation to the Financial Aid Office within 15 business days of the receipt of an outside scholarship award. Scholarships may be awarded from foundations, churches, retail businesses, etc. Outside scholarship awards combined with other financial aid cannot exceed the student's established Cost of Attendance.

### **Endowed Scholarships**

Each year Midwestern's students benefit from scholarships donated by individuals and organizations to financially assist students with paying their educational expenses. These scholarships are competitive with recipient selection being based wholly or in part on: recommendations from the administration and/or faculty, academic achievement (GPA), academic major or field of study, future ministry plans, financial need, and/or other stipulations established by the scholarship donor (e.g., hometown, church, etc.).

All applicants for Midwestern's endowed scholarships must complete and file a Free Application for Federal

Student Aid (FAFSA) with the Department of Education AND download and complete Midwestern's scholarship application found on our web page at: [www.mbts.edu/downloads/admissions/scholarship\\_application.pdf](http://www.mbts.edu/downloads/admissions/scholarship_application.pdf).

Scholarship recipients must be fully admitted, degree-seeking students who are enrolled fulltime (for graduates, enrolled in at least 9 credits per semester) and must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0. To receive a scholarship, a student's business office account must be in good standing (no financial holds).

The combined total of federal/state grants with Midwestern institutional aid may not exceed the actual Cost of Attendance, as calculated by the COA form completed by the student. If aid exceeds this calculated amount, Midwestern institutional aid will be reduced to meet the COA.

For recipients of endowed scholarships who also receive institutional aid (and discounts or benefits) such as Student Spouse Tuition Rate, and Student Child Tuition Rate, who qualify for federal or state grants, the endowed tuition scholarship may be reduced to remain within the calculated COA.

Each scholarship is awarded for one academic year and will be divided in equal one-half increments for the fall and spring semesters. Scholarships are not available or applicable for January or summer term courses or for online courses.

A scholarship recipient must meet the academic standards of Midwestern as outlined in this catalog. Any scholarship may be revoked or reduced at any time for dismissal from Midwestern because of: 1) failure to meet academic standards; 2) failure to abide by the rules, regulations and policies of the institution; or 3) misrepresentation of information on an application or other documents presented to the institution.

To receive primary consideration, **scholarship applications are due** in the Financial Aid Office **by July 15th**. For students entering Midwestern in the Spring semester, scholarship applications are due **December 15th**. Midwestern's scholarship applications are generic, so only one application needs to be completed in order to be considered for most scholarships.

Following is a list of current scholarships and a brief statement of the eligibility requirements.

**Rufus Akin Adetona Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current international student.

**J. Morris Ashcraft Scholarship** - to a current outstanding theology student.

**C. O. Balentine Pastor's Training Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**Emma Bowart Estate Scholarship** - to two or more incoming or current students demonstrating financial need.

**The Brandon Scholarship** - to two or more incoming or current students.

**F. Raymond Breibeck Memorial Scholarship** - to two current students entering the pastorate.

**Broadway Baptist Church** - to a student in good academic standing preparing for ministry and service.

**A.L. "Pete" and JoAnn Butler Music Scholarship** - to a current graduate student in the church music program.

**Cairo Baptist Church Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student demonstrating financial need with consideration given to students preparing for foreign or home missions and/or members of Cairo Baptist Church and/or from Cairo, Missouri or the surrounding area.

**Howard Cameron Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student with an outstanding academic record with consideration given to a student interested in missions service.

**Chesterman Family Foundation Scholarship** - to assist a married student majoring in theology or religion.

**Arthur L. Dailey Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**Gina Dowdy Memorial Scholarship** - to a returning female student demonstrating financial need with consideration given to a student preparing for home missions.

**Bettie and Milton Ferguson Scholarship** - to a current student preparing for the music ministry.

**Robert Homer Ferguson Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming student with significant academic achievement.

**Friends Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**J. Truett Gannon Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student who demonstrates significant potential for leadership in pastoral ministry and financial need.

**Robert W. and Doris Gilbert Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student with consideration given to students supporting families.

**Lester R. Grubbs Scholarship** - to an incoming or returning student committed to evangelism and missions.

**Mr. and Mrs. H. W. Harland Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**Irys Jeanne Harris Scholarship** - to two incoming students.

**Arthur and Mary Hartung Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**Melvin Hill Sr. Memorial Scholarship** - to a senior student with significant family obligations. Selection is made by the Hill family upon the recommendation of Midwestern's President.

**Thelma Dinsmore Hudson Estate Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**Clifford Ingle Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current MACE student preparing for religious education.

**Homer and Augusta Jones Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming student with significant college achievement.

**William and Sallie Jordan Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**William W. Jordan Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student preparing for pastoral ministry.

**Lora Lee Kieser Music Memorial Scholarship** - to two or more incoming or current church music students.

**Graydon K. Kitchens Sr. Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student with consideration given to a student from Louisiana.

**Harriet Waters Matheney Scholarship** - to an incoming student with significant academic achievement.

**M. Pierce Matheney Sr. Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming student with significant academic achievement.

**Midwestern Pastoral Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student demonstrating financial need and preparing for pastoral ministry with consideration given to graduates from a Mississippi College.

**Alta and Norman Morrow Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student who demonstrates financial need, has maintained a 2.5 grade point average in college or seminary, and has some church staff experience.

**Bill and Thula Nobles Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**Roger L. and Glendora S. Oldham Scholarship** - to a current church music student with preference given to a student committed to music evangelism or music missions.

**Ethel G. Olson Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student demonstrating financial need with consideration given to students preparing for foreign or home missions.

**Godwin and Margaret Opara Endowment** - to any current or returning needy student planning to go into full-time ministry in a SBC church.

**Pleasant Valley Baptist Church** - to two or more incoming or current students with consideration given to members of Pleasant Valley Baptist Church in Liberty, Missouri, and/or a student with missions service intent.

**President's Scholarship** - to a M.Div. or MACE student with outstanding academic performance during college (GPA of 3.6 or higher) and who has demonstrated a call to

ministry. The student must complete at least 24 credit hours each academic year at Midwestern with a GPA of 3.6 or higher.

**Gladys and Hubert H. Raborn Scholarship** - to a current or incoming student with consideration given to students from Oklahoma.

**William E. and Marthajean Radeck Scholarship** - to an incoming or returning missions student with consideration given to students committed to health-related missions.

**William E. Radeck Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student preparing for home or foreign missions.

**Sanderson Evangelism Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student with consideration given to a student demonstrating potential in evangelism.

**Dr. George W. Shirley Memorial Scholarship** - to two or more incoming or current students.

**Harold W. and Lois C. Silvus Scholarship** - to incoming or current students.

**Zilpha Straw Trust Scholarship Fund** - to current or incoming students.

**G. H. Surrence Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student demonstrating financial need and an interest in Old Testament studies.

**Trustee Scholarship** - to a graduating student with a 3.00 or higher GPA.

**Mary C. and Garland B. Whitsitt Memorial Scholarship** - to an incoming student demonstrating financial need and call to ministry.

**Conrad R. Willard Scholarship** - to an incoming or current student.

**J. Yarborough Preaching Scholarship** – to a married student in preaching/pastoral ministry while working in a secular position.

**Ray Zimmerman Endowment** – to returning students committed to medical/dental/health related missions.

# Academic Information

## ADMISSIONS

### How to Apply:

1. Complete an application for admission provided by the Seminary. A nonrefundable \$30 application fee must accompany the application.
2. Submit a completed personal essay and spouse essay, if applicable. The personal essay requests evidence of the applicant's salvation experience and that the applicant's plan and purpose in life is to serve in vocational Christian ministry (i.e., the applicant is to have a call to ministry).
3. Obtain three references from persons not related to the applicant who can address the applicant's personal and Christian character.
4. Have an official transcript of all academic work sent from all schools attended. Acceptance as a degree-seeking student into an associate or bachelor's degree program requires a high school diploma or its equivalent, into a master's program requires an earned bachelor's degree from an accredited institution of higher education, into the Doctor of Ministry program requires an earned M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) accredited institution, and into the Doctor of Education Ministry program requires an earned M.A.C.E. degree or its equivalent from an ATS accredited institution.
5. Provide a church endorsement, certified by the applicant's local congregation.
6. Submit a completed Health/ Emotional/ Social Information form

For assistance, telephone the Admissions Office at 1-800-944-MBTS (6287). This is a restricted phone number for student admissions information.

### Application

Midwestern Seminary is owned and operated by the Southern Baptist Convention, which subsidizes the educational fees of Southern Baptist students. The academic programs and facilities of Midwestern are open to students of all Christian denominations who meet the standard requirements for admission. Non-Southern Baptist students are required to pay additional fees.

The Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national or ethnic origin, or gender in the administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, or any other programs and activities, and complies with applicable nondiscrimination laws.

Application forms are available from the Admissions Office by:

telephone: 1-800-944-MBTS (6287)

1-816-414-3733

email: admissions@mbts.edu

writing: Admissions Office

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

5001 N. Oak Trafficway

Kansas City, MO 64118-4697.

A \$30 nonrefundable application fee must accompany all applications for admission. Application may also be made online through Midwestern's website at [www.mbts.edu](http://www.mbts.edu).

An application may be submitted at any time, provided it is received at least four weeks prior to the beginning of the semester the applicant desires to begin attending Midwestern. Students may register for classes at the beginning of any semester on the day classes begin but no later than the end of the first week of classes or its equivalent (i.e., the last day to add a class).

### Educational Preparation

Students who plan to enter seminary after college should plan their undergraduate curriculum with future studies in mind. In order to prepare for advanced theological study, students should have an understanding and awareness of themselves and their cultural, political, and social milieu. They should have a basic knowledge of the Bible and religious history and be aware of theological thought. It is also essential that a student develop good English and communication skills. A student must be able to write and speak clearly and correctly and be able to think logically and in an organized manner. A student will also benefit from being proficient in reading at least one foreign language.

The faculty at Midwestern Seminary in principle affirms the following statements on pre-seminary studies by the Association of Theological Schools:

#### I. General Principles

- Schools should require evidence that a student has developed to a satisfactory degree the ability to think independently, to communicate effectively, and to do research.
- Students should possess a basic general knowledge of past and present culture through studies in the humanities and the natural social sciences.
- The Biblical languages are useful tools that may be acquired in the pre-seminary period. Latin is important, especially in some traditions. Modern languages such as German, French, and Spanish are also valuable.

## II. Religious Studies

- The study of religion is appropriate within a liberal arts education. Students should be discouraged, however, from anticipating, to any considerable extent at the undergraduate level, work that will form part of their seminary program. Such anticipation may narrow the base on which later theological reflection will rest and may also create problems in planning an integrated program in the theological school.
- Seminaries, on their part, should attempt to accommodate students with advanced undergraduate work in the area of religion. (See Advanced Standing by Examination and Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination later in this section.)

## III. Special Circumstances

- Specific curricular requirements may be required by member schools.
- A demonstrated competence, e.g., in business or a profession, may be considered a helpful part of pre-seminary preparation.
- Candidates whose formal preparation is deficient may be required to undertake remedial study at the undergraduate level, even though they hold an accredited bachelor's degree.
- Accepted measuring tests, such as the Graduate Record Examination, are appropriate aids to evaluate applicants.
- Schools should assess by letters of reference and, if possible, by interview, their applicant's maturity, emotional stability, skill in personal relationships, and commitment to theological study.

## English Proficiency

All degree-seeking students entering a master's program at Midwestern for the first time are required to demonstrate mastery of written communication skills by achieving a combined grade point average of 2.5 or higher in a minimum of six semester hours of undergraduate English composition or its equivalent. Any student below this 2.5 GPA average or with less than six hours of undergraduate English composition will be required to take U-GE102 English Composition II or its equivalent at Midwestern or at a college or university approved by Midwestern within one year of the student's initial enrollment. Students not completing this requirement within one year are suspended from enrolling until it has been satisfied. U-GE102 English Composition II is a three credit hour undergraduate course and is not applicable toward any master's level degree requirements. The level of English competency will be determined by an analysis of undergraduate transcripts. Those students required to take U-GE102 English Composition II or its equivalent will receive notification from the Registrar's Office. Doctoral students submit a ministry essay as part of the application process, which is used to evaluate their written English skills.

## Fees

Students should come with sufficient funds to meet all initial expenses such as: tuition, fees, housing, books, etc. Students are not officially enrolled in classes until their educational fees and any past due financial obligations have been paid or approved arrangements for payment made. The amount of specific fees is listed in the Finances section of this Catalog.

## International Mission Board "2+2" or "2+3" Program

Midwestern offers the Master of Divinity Degree, International Church Planting Concentration in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The Concentration includes two years of study at Midwestern and two (or three) years of international field based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., "2+2" or "2+3"). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience.

## Nehemiah Project

The Nehemiah Project is a cooperative intern strategy that links Southern Baptist churches, associations, state conventions, training institutions, and the North American Mission Board to prepare church planters to plant healthy, reproducing churches.

The Nehemiah Project values are:

- The unique calling, gifts, and temperament of each individual
- The combination of quality classroom education and sound, practical experience
- The role of mentoring in developing healthy leaders
- The penetration of new mission settings
- The planting of churches that reproduce
- The partnering of Southern Baptists to reach North America

To participate in the Nehemiah Project, students are to meet criteria established by the Nehemiah Center program as well as the entrance requirements of Midwestern. Students in this church-planting program will typically pursue the Master of Divinity Degree, North American Church Planting Concentration.





## New Student Orientation

All new students are required to attend New Student Orientation prior to the student's first semester at Midwestern. Dates for this are listed in the Academic Calendar at the beginning of this catalog. Orientation sessions are offered on the Kansas City campus just prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters. The orientation sessions include new students registering for classes.

An identification photograph is taken during New Student Orientation for the student directory. Appropriate dress is required (coat and tie for men).

## Prerequisites for a Graduate Degree

Students desiring to earn one of Midwestern's graduate degrees are required to have completed an accredited baccalaureate degree or its equivalent. Midwestern adheres to the Association of Theological Schools' standards that limit the number of students who are accepted from non-accredited schools. Applicants for the Doctor of Ministry degree are to have an accredited M.Div. degree or its equivalent. Applicants for the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree are to have an accredited M.A.C.E. degree or its equivalent. Specific requirements for admission to doctoral programs are outlined in the appropriate doctoral degree guide, which is available from the Doctoral Studies Office.

Students with degrees from non-accredited schools may be granted acceptance on the basis of scholastic probation. Qualified undergraduate students who have not completed the requirements for a baccalaureate degree may request to enroll in a master's level course by obtaining approval using the Undergraduate Student Request to Register for a Master's Level Course form (available from the Registrar's Office) – see the Students without a Baccalaureate Degree Enrolling in Master's Level Courses statement later in the Academic Information, Policies section of the catalog.

## Profiles of Ministry-Stage 1: Entrance

Entering master's students complete the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) sponsored Profiles of Ministry-Stage 1: Entrance survey. The survey assesses the student's readiness for ministry. Following scoring of the survey by ATS, Midwestern's Profiles of Ministry Coordinator meets with each student to review the results.

## Registration

Registration is according to the schedule listed in the academic calendar. To register, students must have their course schedule approved by their faculty advisor and have the Financial Aid Signature and box checked. Full details of the registration process are available from the Registrar's Office. Registration and enrollment are not considered final until all fees and any past due financial obligations have been paid or approved arrangements for payment made. Students not completing registration during the scheduled registration period are assessed a late payment fee of \$50.

The total record of each student is subject to review at the time of each enrollment. Midwestern reserves the right to

discontinue enrollment at any time a student's academic performance or personal conduct is deemed unsatisfactory by the faculty or administration.

Students not enrolled at Midwestern for more than 12 consecutive months must submit an application for readmission and are required to meet degree requirements from the then current catalog.

## Scheduling Plan

Midwestern's curriculum is structured around two fifteen-week semesters. Courses are also offered in January and summer terms in one- and two-week intensive formats. A variety of scheduling plans are designed with different student situations in mind. Classes are planned on-campus and at several off-campus sites with the goal of making classes accessible to as many students as possible. Off-campus classes generally meet on Mondays for ten-weeks.

## Testing Services' School Codes for Midwestern

The Test of English as a Second Language (TOEFL) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the TOEFL examination is available at [www.ets.org](http://www.ets.org), most colleges and universities, or may be obtained by writing the Educational Testing Service at: TOEFL/TSE Services, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the GRE examination is available at [www.ets.org](http://www.ets.org) or by writing the Educational Testing Service at: GRE-ETS, P.O. Box 6000, Princeton, NJ, USA. A GRE score is optional, i.e., not required, for admission to Midwestern.

## Transcripts

Students receive an unofficial copy of their transcript with pre-enrollment materials each semester. Additional unofficial copies may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued only when requested in writing. Copies of official transcripts are issued at a cost of \$5 each, plus any fees incurred when the seminary begins utilizing an electronic transcript service. Transcripts are only issued for persons who have accounts in good standing with the Financial Services Office. Please allow up to two weeks for processing.

## Transfer

Midwestern transfers a limited number of credit hours for courses taken at other accredited institutions. To transfer, courses must: (1) be equivalent in content and requirements to courses in the Midwestern catalog; (2) meet a Midwestern degree requirement (i.e., only courses meeting a Midwestern degree requirement will be transferred and recorded on the student's permanent record/transcript), and (3) have a recorded grade of C- or higher for master's and undergraduate transfers and B or higher for doctoral transfers.

In addition, for graduate level transfer credit, the Association of Theological Schools stipulates that up to one half of the credits required for the student's degree program at Midwestern may be granted on the basis of transfer credits, and no more than one half of the credits required for the degree program at the transfer school may be transferred. Qualified U.S. military chaplains admitted to Midwestern's D.Min. program may request the transfer of up to 15 credit hours toward the D.Min. degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one half (15 hours) of the 30 hours required for the D.Min. degree must be completed at Midwestern.

Master's students transferring from unaccredited institutions (an institution of higher education that is not accredited by a regional or institutional accrediting agency recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation and/or the U.S. Department of Education) may validate master's level coursework with EXCEL exams and/or faculty validation of competency. Upon successfully passing the exam or faculty validation, transfer credit is awarded.

Undergraduate students transferring coursework from an institution of higher education that is not accredited by a regional or institutional accrediting agency recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and/or the U.S. Department of Education (USDE) is subject to: (a) the student being accepted to Midwestern as a degree-seeking student, (b) the academic calendar, grading system, and the credentials of the transfer institution's faculty being evaluated and approved by the Registrar or the Dean of the College with the review of the Academic Policies Committee; (c) the course(s) being transferred meeting all other Midwestern transfer credit requirements; and (d) the credit not being immediately transferred and posted to the students transcript but held "in escrow" until the student successfully completes 24 credit hours at Midwestern with a minimum GPA of 2.50, passes a minimum of three upper-level courses (courses numbered in the three- or four-hundreds), and passes at least one course from the Biblical/Theological Studies, General Education, and major components of the selected undergraduate degree program.

## **POLICIES**

### **Academic Appeal Process**

Students desiring to request exceptions to academic policies and regulations are to submit a written statement explaining the request and the reasons for it to the Academic Dean or Registrar for consideration by the Academic Policies Committee of the faculty. The Academic or Registrar's Offices should be contacted about procedures and/or forms.

### **Academic Probation**

To remain in satisfactory academic standing, master's degree and undergraduate students must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern or transferred from another institution. The Registrar will notify each degree-seeking student whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.0 that the student is being placed on academic probation, that the student may enroll for no more than 9 graduate credit hours or 12 undergraduate credit hours per semester while on academic probation, and that the student is required to enroll in an approved study skills course (e.g., GS90 Study Skills, 2 hours). Credit for this course, however, does not count toward meeting degree requirements. Being placed on academic probation will affect a student's eligibility to receive financial aid.

A student may enroll for a maximum of two semesters while on academic probation. The student who fails to attain a 2.0 or above cumulative GPA by the conclusion of the two semester probationary period must withdraw from Midwestern for at least one semester. After the withdrawal period, the student may apply for readmission and, if permitted to reenroll, must achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above within the next two semesters the student is enrolled. Otherwise the student is ineligible to continue studies at Midwestern without permission from the Academic Policies Committee.

Doctoral students should consult the appropriate doctoral program guide for the policy regarding satisfactory academic standing that applies to them.

Students receiving financial aid should also see the **Satisfactory Academic Progress** policy under Financial Aid in the Finance section of this catalog.

### **Advanced Standing by Examination—Master's**

The Master's Advanced Standing Program offers qualified, degree-seeking Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, and Master of Arts in Counseling students the opportunity to test out of up to 14 hours of foundational course degree requirements. Credit is not awarded for advanced standing courses rather the courses are no longer considered as requirements for graduation. Also advanced standing courses generally are not transferable to other institutions.

To test out of a foundational course in a Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, and Master of Arts in Counseling degree program, the student is to have met all three of the following criteria as certified by Midwestern's Registrar:

1. Have taken a comparable course of the same general content at the undergraduate level.
2. Have earned a B grade or higher in the comparable course.
3. Have earned an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale.

Degree-seeking students who wish to test out of a course will be charged a \$35 per credit hour testing fee and given a study guide for that course one week before taking the qualifying examination. If the student does not take the examination within eight days of receiving the study guide, the option of testing out of that course is forfeited. The study guide (and copies made of any parts thereof) is to be surrendered at the time of the scheduled examination. The Academic Office will notify the student and the Registrar's Office of the result. If the student passes the examination, a 'P' (passing grade) for that course is noted on the student's transcript. If the examination is failed, the student will be required to take that course and will not be given the opportunity to retake the qualifying examination. Because courses are offered on a rotating basis, the student is responsible to ensure that the qualifying examination is taken early in the student's degree program; leaving ample time to take the required course if needed.

Students desiring to take an advanced standing examination are to obtain an Application for Advanced Standing from the Academic Office. A separate form is to be completed for each course for which an application for advanced standing is made. Certification of the student having met the requirements to take an advanced standing examination is to be obtained from the Registrar and the completed form submitted to the Academic Office for the examination to be scheduled.

Qualified students may earn advanced standing for up to 14 credit hours from the following courses:

BS2200 Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
BS2201 Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
BS2210 Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
BS2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
BS2300 Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
BS2301 Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
BS2310 New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
BS2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
HT3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
HT3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
HT3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
HT3200 Theology I	3 hrs
HT3201 Theology II	3 hrs
HT3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
HT3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs

## Attendance

Midwestern expects regular attendance in all classes and students to inform professors of anticipated absences. A student must attend at least 75 percent of class sessions to receive credit. Failure to attend 75 percent or more class sessions will result in the student receiving a failing grade for that course. Appeals for exceptions are to be made in writing, supported with appropriate documentation, and, for master's students, submitted to the Academic Dean or Registrar for presentation to the Academic Policies Committee; for professional doctoral students, submitted to the Director of Doctoral studies for presentation to the

Doctoral Studies Committee; and for research doctoral students, submitted to the Ph.D. Director for presentation to the Doctoral Studies Committee.

Professors will record student attendance for every course. The professor will notify the Registrar's Office of the student's last date of attendance whenever an enrolled student has never attended a course, has ceased to attend a course, or has missed more than 25 percent of class sessions for a course.

## Auditing

Those who desire to audit classes (non credit) may do so by indicating this on the course enrollment form submitted to the Registrar's Office and paying the audit tuition rate. In cases of limited space, priority is given to students enrolled for credit.

Auditing students do not receive academic credit for the audited course, and the hours taken are not computed in the student's grade point average. A class being audited may not be changed to being taken for credit after the last day to add a class (i.e., the end of the first week of classes). Only regularly scheduled classroom courses may be audited and then only for the scheduled hours.

Auditors attend class under the regular class attendance policy. Auditors do not take examinations or quizzes and do not submit assignments for grading by the professor. Participation in class discussions or activities is at the discretion of the professor and requires advance preparation or knowledge of the subject or topic by the auditor.

## Catalog Requirements

Students are required to satisfy degree requirements from the Academic Catalog in effect the term they first enroll at Midwestern. Students not attending Midwestern for more than one year (12 consecutive months) are required to meet requirements from the catalog in effect at the time they reenroll unless prior arrangements have been approved by the Academic Policies Committee. Students may petition the Registrar in writing to meet degree requirements from a more recent catalog provided they have been enrolled when that catalog is in effect.

## Closure or Delayed Opening for Inclement Weather

Closure or delayed opening of the Kansas City campus for inclement weather is at the discretion of the President or designated administrator. Unless notified otherwise, the cancellation of Kansas City classes will be announced on local Kansas City television stations and such information will be displayed on the seminary's website. When classes are not cancelled during inclement weather conditions, students should use discretion to prevent endangering themselves or others by attempting to travel to class during dangerous or intimidating conditions or situations. Consideration will be extended to students who cannot make it to class due to safety concerns, children at home, etc.

## **Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses**

Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses begin with preparation by the student at home via the computer and/or email for four weeks, followed by one-week of intensive lectures on-campus in Kansas City. The student then returns home to finish course assignments and/or tests via the computer and/or email for up to the next four weeks. Students are to provide an email address at the time they enroll for a CCC course. Students without email capability may not enroll in CCC courses.

## **Course Appeals/Complaints**

A student who has a complaint about a course should first talk with the professor or professors involved. If the issue cannot be resolved, then the student should go to the Academic Dean for further review.

## **Course Changes (Add/Drop or Withdrawal)**

Students are given the opportunity to enroll at times designated on the Academic Calendar. A \$15 per occasion charge is incurred for course changes made after the first day of classes each semester or term.

**Course Add.** Students may add a course through the end of the first week of classes each semester or its equivalent. The appropriate tuition is assessed for the added course.

**Course Drop/Withdrawal.** Courses dropped before the end of the first week of classes each semester, or its equivalent, will not appear on the student's transcript. Dropping or withdrawing from a course after the end of the first week of classes or its equivalent but prior to the end of the first half or 50 percent of a course will result in a "WP" (withdraw passing) or "WF" (withdraw failing) grade being recorded. Students may not drop or withdraw from a course during the second half or 50 percent of a course except for medical reasons or other emergencies. Approvals for exceptions are made by the Academic Policies Committee. In the case of an approved exception, a "W" (withdrawn) grade is assigned.

Ceasing to attend a class without processing a drop form does not constitute an official drop and will result in a failing grade being issued. When dropping classes, the \$15 Schedule Change fee is assessed.

Dropping below nine credit hours of coursework will affect the amount of financial aid a master's student is qualified to receive and will result in the need to vacate on-campus student housing, if applicable, unless prior approval was obtained.

## **Course Offering Cancellations**

Course offerings for which enrollment minimums have not been met may be cancelled.

## **Course Repetition**

Students must repeat any course(s) once in order to raise their grades. Students may repeat failed courses as often as necessary to pass. The "F" grade is not removed from the transcript, but is not figured in the grade point average along with the new passing grade.

## **Course Substitution**

The faculty has prescribed required courses according to the purposes of the various degree programs; therefore, permission to substitute other courses for the required courses is an exception requiring special approval. A Course Substitution/Waiver Request form, obtained from the Registrar's Office, is to be completed and approval signatures obtained for each course for which a substitution or waiver is requested.

Approval is required from a professor who normally teaches the course and the student's academic advisor. If the course substitution or waiver is for a degree program Foundational Core course, approval is also to be obtained from the Academic Policies Committee. If it is for a degree program Emphasis course, approval of the Academic Deans is also required.

## **Coursework Requirements**

Course requirements such as readings, reviews, research, and term papers assume that students will invest a minimum of two hours out of class for every one hour in class. Students are advised to adjust their academic workload and employment to provide thorough preparation for each course.

## **Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination**

Degree-seeking master's students who believe they are competent in a required seminary course may apply to take an EXCEL exam to have the required course waived and receive entry into upper level course work. To be eligible to take an EXCEL exam, a student is to have earned an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale and have earned a grade of B (3.0) or higher in the course under consideration.

Application for an EXCEL exam is made through the Academic Office and is to be made at least two weeks prior to the examination date. A nonrefundable fee of \$25 is charged for each exam taken. Payment is due in advance or at the time of the examination. Examinations will be graded on a pass/fail basis.

## Credit Hour

One semester hour of credit is awarded for the learning outcomes typically achieved in one hour of classroom (i.e., a 50 minute class period) or direct faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours of out of class student work each week for fourteen weeks, plus a two hour final exam taken during the fifteenth week, or the equivalent. In nontraditional or specialized courses (e.g., online, hybrid, internships, practica, etc.) where a course may not meet for the equivalent instructional time, alternate instructional processes are used so the equivalent learning objectives are achieved. Alternate instructional processes include but are not limited to: posted online modules or lessons written or procured by the instructor, online chat room discussions with the instructor and/or other students, online bulletin board discussions with the instructor and/or other students, email discussions with the instructor and/or other students, and other activities that include instructor interaction and involvement. Out of class student activities that do not involve direct instructor interaction and involvement include but are not limited to: writing papers, reading articles or text, group projects/work, research, presentations, and completing assignments from a textbook.

## Credit Hour Load

D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. students are continuously enrolled throughout their programs and are classified as full-time students. Students are enrolled in a minimum of one four-hour seminar each semester until all requirements are met. The D.Min. program typically takes three or more years to complete and the D.Ed.Min. program typically takes four or more years to complete.

Master's students are classified as full-time when enrolled for nine credit hours or more during the fall or spring semesters or five or more hours during a January or summer term. To complete a M.Div. degree in three years or six semesters, students must take 15 or 16 hours each semester. To complete a MACE, MACM, MACO, or M.A. degree in two years or four semesters, students must take 15 hours each semester. Some programs may require more than this or taking hours during the January or summer terms. Students may not exceed the 18 hour maximum load limit without obtaining approval from the Academic Dean. Students placed on academic probation or making less than satisfactory academic progress may be limited in the number of credit hours they may take and, therefore, require additional semesters to complete graduation requirements.

## Cross-Enrollment through the Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries

Regular enrollment in another ATS accredited theological seminary in the Kansas City area (Central Baptist Theological Seminary, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Nazarene Theological Seminary, and Saint. Paul School of Theology) qualifies a student for cross-enrollment at Midwestern. Credit on work taken at Midwestern is transferable to the institution in which the student is enrolled.

Subject to prior approval of the Academic Dean, a degree-seeking student currently enrolled at Midwestern may request to enroll in a course at one of the other Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries and have the course credited toward a degree from Midwestern. Normally, a student will take no more than four hours per semester in cross-enrollment. Courses taken must be electives. A student may not take more than eight hours in cross-enrollment toward a degree at Midwestern.

## Degree Progress

Students in all degree programs are monitored to assure they are making satisfactory academic progress toward the degree for which they are enrolled (see Probation later in this section regarding unsatisfactory progress). Normally, a Master of Divinity degree will be completed in three or four years, a Master of Arts in two or three years.

## Distance Education

The Association of Theological Schools accreditation standards and the Council of Southern Baptist Seminaries currently permit a maximum of 30 credit hours to be earned toward a degree at Midwestern using distance education courses. A distance education course is one in which enrolled students and the course professor are not in the same location (e.g., Internet and correspondence courses).

## Earning Two Degrees

The Association of Theological Schools accreditation standards permit a maximum of one-half of the hours earned in one degree to be transferred into a second degree. In addition, at least one-half of the hours required for the second degree must be completed in addition to the courses completed for the first degree.

## The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights include:

1. **The right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day Midwestern receives a request for access.** The student should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, a written request that identifies the record(s) the student wishes to inspect. The Midwestern official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the Midwestern official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. **The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading.** The student may ask Midwestern to amend a record the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. The student should write the Midwestern official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record the student wants changed, and specify why the record is inaccurate or misleading. If Midwestern decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Midwestern will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. **The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent.** One exception that permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by Midwestern in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom Midwestern has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility. Upon request, Midwestern discloses education records without consent to officials of another school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.

Directory information (listed below) is generally considered not harmful or an invasion of privacy if released. Unless the Registrar's Office is informed otherwise by the student in writing, directory information may be released by Midwestern without the student's permission.

**Directory Information.** The following information is considered to be directory information by Midwestern and, therefore, information that is generally not considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed:

- Name, address, & telephone listing
- Email addresses
- Participation in officially recognized activities
- Date and place of birth
- Photographs
- Dates of attendance, degrees, and awards
- Most recent previous school attended
- Class schedule/roster
- Field of study (program/major)
- Full-or part-time status

Students wishing any or all of the above items to not be released to anyone who does not have an authorized and/or legitimate need to know the above information, please notify the Registrar's Office in writing of this desire and the noted information will not be released. Note that specifying that your address and phone number not be released will prohibit even friends and relatives from being able to obtain that information from Midwestern.

4. **The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Midwestern to comply with the requirements of FERPA.** The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20202-4605

## Final Examinations

Students are required to take final examinations at the times scheduled. Seminary policy prohibits the taking of a final exam early. A student who is unable to take a scheduled final examination because of confining illness or some other serious circumstances must present to the Registrar a written request to take a make-up examination; in turn, the student must submit written permission to the professor before arranging a make-up examination.

Students who are scheduled for three or more final exams on the same day may, prior to the exam day, request permission from the Registrar and course professor to postpone one exam.

## Full-time/Half-time/Part-time Classifications

**Full-time.** Doctoral students are classified as full-time students for the duration of their enrollment at Midwestern. Master's students are full-time students when enrolled for nine or more credit hours during a 15-week semester or five or more credit hours during a January or summer term. Undergraduate students are full-time when enrolled for 12 or more credit hours during a 15-week semester or six or more credit hours during a January or summer term.

**Half-time.** Master's students are half-time students when enrolled for five to eight credit hours during a 15-week semester or three to five credit hours during a January or summer term. Undergraduate students are half-time when enrolled for six to 11 credit hours during a 15-week semester or three to five credit hours during a January or summer term.

**Part-time.** Master's students are part-time students when enrolled for less than nine credit hours during a 15-week semester or less than five credit hours during a January or summer term. Undergraduate students are part-time when enrolled for less than 12 credit hours during a 15-week semester or less than six credit hours during a January or summer term.

## Grades/Grade Reports

Final course grades are available to registered students through the Internet student portal once they have been received and processed by the Registrar's Office. Students desiring to know their course grades prior to this distribution should contact the course professor(s), not the Registrar's Office. Students must have financial accounts with Midwestern in good standing before grades may be accessed at the end of each semester through the student portal.

The Seminary follows a 4.0 grade-point system to encourage academic achievement. Under this system grades are given certain numerical value per credit hour (please see the grading system chart below). A failing grade in a course is permanently recorded on the student's transcript, but it is not included in grade point average computation if a student repeats and passes the course.

## Grading System

**Master's** grading and grade point value system:

A .....	4.0	AU .....	Audit
A- .....	3.7	CR .....	Credit
B+ .....	3.3	I .....	Incomplete
B .....	3.0	NC .....	No credit
B- .....	2.7	NG .....	No Grade Assigned
C+ .....	2.3	P .....	Passing
C .....	2.0	W .....	Withdrawn from course
C- .....	1.7	WP .....	Withdraw passing
D+ .....	1.3	WF .....	Withdraw failing (not
D .....	1.0		computed in GPA)
D- .....	0.7		
F .....	0.0		

**Doctoral** grading, scoring, and grade point value system:

A .. 98-100 .....	4.0	AU .....	Audit
A- ... 96-97 .....	3.7	I .....	Incomplete
B+ .. 92-95 .....	3.3	NG .....	No Grade Assigned
B..... 88-91 .....	3.0	P .....	Passing
B- ... 85-87 .....	2.7	W .....	Withdrawn from course
C+ .. 82-84 .....	2.3	WP .....	Withdraw passing
C..... 75-81 .....	2.0	WF .....	Withdraw failing (not
			computed in GPA)

## Incomplete Grade

An incomplete grade may only be reported for a student who has a passing grade in a course but who is unable to complete the final examination and/or final coursework due to serious illness of the student, serious illness or death in the student's immediate family, or other unusual and substantial cause beyond the student's control. Failure to appear for a final examination or complete coursework as assigned and when due is not evidence for giving an Incomplete grade (i.e., the opportunity to complete work past the end of the semester should not give the student an advantage others in the course in similar circumstances did not have). Students are to submit the incomplete coursework/exam to the professor no later than ten (10) weeks after the last day of the semester or course. All

Incomplete grades must be removed within twelve (12) weeks after the semester or course in which the Incomplete grade was given. At the end of twelve (12) weeks, the grade defaults to the grade earned-to-date indicated by the professor on the Incomplete form.

The student's record shall bear the grade of "I" on any incomplete course until all work is completed. If the student does not submit the assigned work, the "I" grade will automatically be changed to the grade reported as being earned-to-date. A student whose circumstances are so extreme that they do not permit the submission of the work within the stated period may petition the Registrar for a further extension.

## Independent Studies

The purpose of Independent Studies is to provide a degree-seeking student the opportunity for advanced research in specialized areas of academic pursuit. Independent Studies are not an alternative approach for completing courses that are available in regular curriculum offerings. A student who wishes to enroll for an Independent Study is to meet the following qualifications:

1. The student has completed at least one-half of the hours required for the student's degree program.
2. The student shall not take more than 6 hours of the degree program as independent study courses without pre-approval from the Academic Policies Committee.
3. The student has a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher or approval of the Academic Policies Committee.
4. The application for taking an independent study course is made.

A student interested in taking an independent study course must first complete an application, available in the Academic Dean's Office and acquire the Registrar's signature verifying that the student meets the required qualifications. The student then enlists a professor willing to direct the Independent Study course. If a professor agrees to do so, a learning contract is drafted and attached to the application. The completed application and learning contract is submitted to the Academic Dean for final approval no later than 14 days after the first day of classes of the semester for which the independent study is requested. If approved, the application and learning contract are sent to the Registrar's Office to enroll the student for the independent study. Students is to complete the independent study course within the semester in which the student is enrolled in the independent study. In addition to normal matriculation fees (registration and tuition), the student pays a course fee of \$100 for the first credit hour and \$50 for each additional credit hour for each Independent Study course.

Normally, a required course is not available as an Independent Study course. In cases in which the seminary is responsible for scheduling deficiencies respecting required courses, a student may request permission to take a required course as an Independent Study.

## Integrity in Seminary Studies

The fundamental purpose of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to assist the development of Christian ministers who are equipped to make responsible and relevant witness to the redeeming gospel of Jesus Christ in the context of the vastly complex and rapidly changing modern culture in which God has granted us the grace of life. In accordance with this purpose, therefore, the Seminary dearly cherishes and earnestly seeks to foster among all its students the qualities of spiritual dedication, creative imagination, and personal integrity.

Consequently, the administration and faculty of the Seminary expect, as a minimum requirement, that each student shall do his or her own work. That is to say, the student is to let every test and examination reflect only the best results of his or her own disciplined study. Likewise, every written assignment must represent the student's own original approach to the task assigned; and it should not contain either direct quotations or paraphrases of any part of any other writer's book or paper, published or unpublished, for which due credit is not given to the original author. Such credit should be acknowledged by proper citation (in text, footnotes, and bibliography) of the sources employed.

Unless otherwise instructed by the professor under whose direction the paper is prepared, Turabian's Manual for Writers (with such supplements as may be prepared by the faculty) will serve as a guide to correct form in citing all sources.

It cannot be exaggerated how strongly the Seminary deplores plagiarism in all its forms. Dishonesty is incompatible with the very purpose for which a student avails himself of its ministries. It is to be desired that one remain without a degree rather than to obtain it by dishonest means, for Christianity cannot countenance conduct that contradicts its basic tenets. It is further to be hoped that each individual will recognize a responsibility for his brother as well as for himself in all such matters.

This statement was first adopted by the faculty of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on October 5, 1961 and continues to be affirmed by the current faculty.

## Library Use

As a normal part of seminary education, students are expected to use the learning resources available in Midwestern's Library for completing course assignments, research, etc. The Library collection consists of over 130,000 cataloged volumes in addition to a large body of general and denominational periodicals (625 current subscriptions) and other serial materials. The Library participates in the Missouri Library Network, a computerized system of shared cataloging, and the Missouri Bibliographic Information Users System (MOBIUS), a consortium of academic libraries in Missouri.

All students are required to have a Midwestern Identification Card that serves as the student's library card. Access to print resources, computer use, as well as online databases is permitted only with a valid ID card.

## Limiting Credit Hours and/or Employment Hours

To exceed the normal maximum class load of 18 credit hours per semester a student is to obtain approval of the Academic Dean. A student working in excess of 20 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised to enroll for a reduced academic load. The faculty advisor will work with the student in assessing the student's workload. A student working in excess of 35 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is not to enroll for more than 14 credit hours per semester unless given permission by the Academic Dean.

## Nondegree-Seeking Students

Students who have not completed the application for admission process may enroll for classes at Midwestern as nondegree-seeking students. Permission to enroll as a nondegree-seeking student, though, does not mean or guarantee that the student will later be accepted or permitted to enroll as a degree-seeking student. **If a nondegree-seeking student anticipates becoming a degree-seeking student, it is highly recommended that one do so with at least one year left in one's intended degree program so that one can complete both semesters of the required Profiles of Ministry program in time to graduate at the desired time.**

To enroll, nondegree-seeking students must submit a completed Nondegree-Seeking Student Registration form; all items must be completed the first time the nondegree-seeking student enrolls, thereafter, only the personal and enrollment information need be completed unless the other information has changed. Nondegree-seeking students must also provide documentation of receipt of an earned and accredited baccalaureate degree or equivalent to enroll in a master's level course or a high school diploma or equivalent to enroll in an undergraduate course.

The first time a nondegree-seeking student enrolls at Midwestern, in addition to the registration, tuition, and course fees, if any, a one-time, nonrefundable \$30 application fee must be submitted with the Nondegree-Seeking Student Registration form; thereafter, the nondegree-seeking student only pays the registration, tuition, and course fees, if any.

Data on the Nondegree-Seeking Student Registration form documents the nondegree-seeking student's eligibility to enroll. It also provides information needed to establish electronic records for these students and to complete required government, accreditation, and/or agency reports.



## On-Campus Requirement for Completion of a Degree

The Association of Theological Schools has established that a comprehensive community of learning is required (unless granted a rare exception) to achieve the complex goal of the personal, vocational, spiritual, and academic formation of students. To achieve this, at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., 30 credit hours) is to be completed at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City.

These credit hours may be earned through attendance at Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses, inter-term (i.e., January or summer) courses, special courses offered during the week of fall or spring break, on-campus master's workshops, and/or by relocating to the Kansas City campus. On-campus work may be completed at any time the student is enrolled.

## Online/Internet Courses

Through Midwestern Baptist College, SBC, Midwestern offers fifteen courses via the Internet as part of the Master of Arts, Theological Studies program. All of these courses satisfy M.Div. and MACE program requirements; however, based on the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) standards, only a maximum of 30 or these hours or ten courses may be applied toward the M.Div. or MACE degree programs at the present time. All of the online courses are offered for three credit hours; a few of these are offered on-campus for only two hours. Students should, therefore, take care in selecting online courses (questions or advise about this should be directed to the Registrar's Office at 816-414-3713 or registrar@mbts.edu).

## Pre-enrollment and Registration

In preparation for pre-enrollment each semester, the Registrar's Office provides each student with an updated transcript. Students who are currently enrolled are required to pre-enroll for the next semester. This helps Midwestern and the Bookstore better plan and prepare for classes. Students who fail to pre-enroll by the deadline listed in the Academic Calendar are assessed the \$50 Late Pre-enrollment Fee. Students with an unpaid balance due Midwestern will not be permitted to pre-enroll or enroll for future semesters until the balance due has been paid.

Pre-enrolled students complete registration by paying the registration, tuition, and course fees, if any, by the due date. The Registrar's Office provides each pre-enrolled student with a statement listing the student's classes for that semester and the fees due. Students not paying the semester fees by the end of the scheduled registration period are assessed a late payment fee of \$50. Registration and enrollment are not considered completed until the registration, tuition, and course fees, if any, are paid.

The record of each student is subject to review at the time of each registration. Midwestern reserves the right to discontinue enrollment at any time a student's academic performance or personal conduct is deemed unsatisfactory by the faculty or administration.

Students not enrolled at Midwestern for a period of one or more years must submit an application for readmission and are required to meet degree requirements from the catalog that is current at the time the student reenrolls.

## Reenrollment after a Withdrawal

Former students who have not attended Midwestern within the past calendar year (i.e., 12 consecutive months) are to complete an Application for Readmission and return under the requirements of the then current academic catalog unless approved by the Academic Policies Committee to be under a different academic catalog.

An Application for Readmission may be requested by:

telephone: 1-800-944-MBTS (6287)

1-816-414-3733

email: admissions@mbts.edu

writing: Admissions Office

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

5001 N. Oak Trafficway

Kansas City, MO 64118-4697.

Midwestern complies with the federal requirements for **Readmission of Service Members/Veterans** as specified in Title 34 CFR § 668.18 and listed in the *Federal Register/Vol. 74, No. 208/ Thursday, October 29, 2009*. With some exceptions, this provides that a reenrolling veteran may not be denied readmission on the basis of his or her military service, that the eligible veteran may enroll during the next term after he or she has indicated intent to reenroll, that the eligible veteran be admitted with the same academic status (i.e., to the same degree program, with the same enrollment status, with the same number of credits, and with the same satisfactory academic progress status), and that during the first academic year of reenrollment, the veteran is assessed the same tuition and fee charges as were in effect during the academic year he or she left Midwestern to report for military service unless the difference in cost will be paid by the veteran's education benefits with no loss of benefits to the veteran.

In most cases, the veteran must apply for readmission within five years of completion of military service. In cases where the veteran may no longer be prepared to be readmitted with the same academic status (e.g., to continue in the next level of a language course), Midwestern will make a reasonable effort to help the veteran to become prepared (this might include provision of a refresher courses at no extra cost to the veteran or some other appropriate provision).

To reenroll, the veteran is to notify the Registrar's Office of his or her intent to reenroll, to submit a completed reapplication form to provide current information to update the student data system, and to provide proof of his or her having been called into or discharged from active military service. The veteran should also contact the Financial Aid Office to complete any necessary paperwork for receipt of eligible benefits and/or financial aid, if any.

## **Satisfactory Academic Progress**

Federal guidelines require recipients of federal Title IV financial aid to maintain SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS (SAP). SAP is a measure of the quality (grade point average) and quantity (number of credit hours completed) of students' progress toward completion of a degree or program of study. All Midwestern students are subject to this SAP policy and must meet the SAP standards to receive federal (Title IV) financial aid.

The Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) policy is different for undergraduate, master's, and doctoral students and is listed in the Finance, Financial Aid section earlier in this catalog.

## **Students without a Baccalaureate Degree Enrolling in Master's Level Courses**

Undergraduate students requesting to enroll in a master's level course must obtain approval using the Undergraduate Student Request to Register for a Master's Level Course form (available from the Registrar's Office) for each master's level course requested and meet the following qualifications:

1. have approval of the Professor of the master's course, the Director of Undergraduate Studies or Academic Advisor, the Academic Dean, and the Registrar.
2. have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00.
3. registration may be completed only if space is available in the master's course (i.e., in the event of a space shortage, undergraduate students may be replaced by master's level students) and 80 percent or more of the registered students are master's level students.
4. master's level credit is awarded, however, master's courses used to meet undergraduate degree requirements may not be used later to meet master's degree requirements.
5. grades awarded are based on the grade and syllabus requirements for the master's level course (i.e., course requirements are not reduced for undergraduate students).

## **Student's Responsibility and Academic Advising**

Students are responsible to see that all courses are taken according to the program requirements specified for the student's degree program and that all degree requirements are met. An academic advisor is available to provide guidance concerning academic programs and to verify the accuracy of course selections, but the ultimate responsibility for knowing program requirements and proceeding to satisfy those requirements in an orderly and timely manner is the student's.

## **Style Guide for Written Papers/Assignments**

All papers submitted by students are to include a cover page and conform to the current edition of *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* by Kate L. Turabian, unless noted otherwise by the professor.

## **Supervised Ministry**

Supervised ministry is a program designed to prepare students for the regular, practical responsibilities of ministry. Whether it is performing a wedding, conducting a business meeting, interviewing with a personnel committee, or a myriad of other duties, supervised ministry is intended to acquaint students with the expectations that accompany these tasks before they enter into full-time ministry.

## **Withdrawal from School**

Students may withdraw from the Seminary at their discretion. It is the student's responsibility to secure and process the Exit form with the Registrar's Office in order that the withdrawal be made official. The academic record of students withdrawing during a term is affected in the manner described under "Course Drop" in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Any student withdrawing from the Seminary should also make proper arrangements with the Financial Aid Office, concerning any remaining loans which a student has, and to the Housing Office to ensure that proper notification is given concerning moving from student housing. In addition, the withdrawing student must communicate with the Business Office in order to arrange for the appropriate payment of any unpaid accounts and to avoid the assessment of late fees, penalties, or additional charges. An exit interview with the Financial Aid Coordinator is required for any person with a Title IV government loan.

## **Leave of Absence**

Emergencies that require a student to withdraw from classes for a time are dealt with on a case-by-case basis, with a customized response being offered to students, based upon their actual need. Some students can resume classes in far less time than any formal Leave of Absence policy would recognize, while others may need more time than any formal Leave of Absence policy would recognize, depending upon the nature of the emergency. Midwestern seeks to respond to students according to their individual need in these cases.

# **GRADUATION**

## **Application for Graduation**

To participate in Commencement and graduate from Midwestern, students are to complete an Application for Graduation form. Forms may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Completed forms are to be submitted to the Registrar's Office for processing no later than the scheduled date for those desiring to participate in December Commencement and no later than the last day of the fall semester for participation in the following May Commencement (applications submitted after the due date may receive consideration if accompanied by a written appeal for consideration by the Academic Policies Committee).

The graduation fee is charged to the candidate's student account at the beginning of the semester immediately preceding Commencement. The fee is non-refundable and is paid even if the candidate is granted the privilege of graduating *in absentia*. The fee pays the costs of Commencement, such as the printing of degrees/diplomas, purchase/rental of academic regalia (except for certificate and diploma recipients, who do not wear regalia and pay a reduced fee), speaker, and facility rental.

## Graduation Honors

Graduation honors are awarded to qualified graduates of master's and undergraduate degree programs. Graduates of doctoral, the graduate certificate, or the WISDOM programs are not recognized with honors. Master's and undergraduate students who complete degree requirements with an overall cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 3.60 to 3.799 will receive the notation "With Honors" upon graduation. Master's and undergraduate students with an overall cumulative GPA of 3.80 or above will receive the notation "With Highest Honors" upon graduation. The cumulative GPA includes courses taken at Midwestern and those transferred from other institutions to meet degree requirements, if applicable.

## Participation in May Commencement

Upon satisfactory completion of the prescribed course of study and all other requirements for graduation, the student is entitled to graduate. The requirements for the degree earned by the student will be determined by the catalog in use when the candidate first enrolls at Midwestern. If a student desires to graduate under the requirements from a subsequent catalog issued while pursuing a degree, the student may petition the Registrar for permission to do so. Midwestern may require a student whose enrollment has continued beyond five years to graduate according to the requirements of a more recent catalog.

**GPA Requirement.** To qualify for graduation, master's degree and undergraduate students must attain a 2.0 or above cumulative GPA in all graded work taken at Midwestern or transferred from another institution to meet Midwestern's degree requirements. All Doctoral students must maintain a 3.0 or higher cumulative GPA on all work taken during their tenure in the program.

**Residency Requirement.** Master's and doctoral students must complete 50 percent or more of the credits required for the student's degree program at Midwestern. Undergraduate students must complete a total of 126 semester credit hours (as specified by the major) for a bachelor's degree and 64 hours for an associate's degree. A minimum of 50 percent of these credit hours must be completed at Midwestern as well as 50 percent of the requirements for the major component of the degree.

**Application for Graduation.** Midwestern's commencement exercises are held once a year on the Saturday following spring semester final examinations.

Students desiring to participate in commencement must submit an Application for Graduation to the Registrar's Office no later than the last day of final examinations in the preceding fall semester. Applications submitted after the deadline must be approved by the Academic Policies Committee and are assessed a \$50 late fee. The candidate for graduation is responsible to confer with the Registrar to ensure that all degree program and graduation requirements are met by the student, including the minimum GPA required for graduation. Prior to graduation, a student must settle all current accounts at the Library, Business Office, and the LifeWay Bookstore located on campus. The faculty reserves the right to determine that a student whose conduct has proved to be unworthy of the standards of Christian character is unworthy of graduation, even though all academic requirements have been met.

**Attendance at Commencement.** Candidates are expected to be present for Commencement. Under unusual circumstances, a candidate may petition to graduate *in absentia*. A written petition requesting permission to graduate in absentia must be submitted to the Registrar for faculty approval no later than the April 1<sup>st</sup> preceding Commencement. Students graduating *in absentia* may not be eligible to receive any of the graduation scholastic awards.

## Participating in Commencement Lacking Hours

Participating in Commencement lacking hours will cease being permitted beginning in the Fall of 2011 due to the fact that Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and College will have its first ever December graduation on December 16, 2011.

## Profiles of Ministry-Stage 2: Exit

Graduating master's students are required to complete the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) sponsored Profiles of Ministry-Stage 2: Exit survey. The Survey assesses graduates readiness for ministry by exploring characteristics, traits, and sensitivities that clergy and laity across North America judge to be important for the beginning minister. Following scoring of the survey by ATS, Midwestern's Profiles of Ministry Coordinator meets with each graduate to review the results with the graduates.

## Scholastic Awards

Each year the faculty at Midwestern honor selected members of the graduating class attending the Commencement ceremony who have completed all graduation requirements prior to the Commencement ceremony with the following awards:

**The Association of Youth Ministry Educators Award** - to a graduate who has achieved excellence in youth ministry studies.

**Baker Book House Award in Theology** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the study of theology.

**Broadman and Holman Seminarian Award** - to the graduate who has achieved the highest grade point average for seminary studies.

**William H. Collier Evangelism Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in both the study and practice of evangelism.

**Doctoral Studies Award** - to a Doctor of Ministry or Doctor of Educational Ministry graduate who has demonstrated excellence in seminar studies and the design and implementation of the ministry project.

**Wanda J. Keatley Award** - to an outstanding graduate; the award provides an opportunity for further growth in understanding Biblical backgrounds by providing support for Holy Land travel and study for the recipient (and spouse, if applicable).

**Lora Lee Kieser Church Music Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the church music field.

**LifeWay Preaching Award** - to a graduate who has excelled in the study and practice of preaching.

**North American Professors of Christian Education Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in religious education studies.

**J. J. Owens Hebrew Award** - to a graduate who has shown superior progress in the study of Hebrew.

**G. Hugh Wamble Award in Church History Studies** - to a graduate who has demonstrated outstanding interest and achievement in the field of church history, focusing on issues related to religious liberty.

**Wornall Road Baptist Church Award in Theological Field Education** - to a graduate who has excelled in the performance of ministry under supervision.

**Zondervan Greek Award** - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the study of Greek.

# Programs of Study

## RESEARCH DOCTORAL PROGRAM

### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (Ph.D.)

#### Purpose

Midwestern offers a research doctorate (Ph.D.) with concentrations in Old Testament and New Testament. The Ph.D. is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities, or for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

The Ph.D. degree program is under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information call 877-414-3755 or e-mail [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu).

#### Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, applicants to the Ph.D. degree program must have:

1. An earned, 60+ hour master's degree or equivalent from an Association of Theological Schools accredited institution;
2. A 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate level studies;
3. Satisfied the language requirement listed below.

Along with submitting a completed application form, health/emotional/social information form, and the application fee, the applicant must also:

1. Request that original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office;
2. Request that official score reports for the Graduate Record Exam or Miller Analogies Test be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office;
3. Submit a copy of a 15-20 page academic research paper as an example of the applicant's research and writing skills (see application for required style guide requirements);
4. Provide two academic and one personal or professional references;
5. Provide a completed Church Endorsement Form;
6. Arrange for a personal interview with the Ph.D. Director.

International applicants must submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)

examination. For the Internet-based test, a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing sub-sections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Studies Committee.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. Information about this may be requested from the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or [docstudies@mbts.edu](mailto:docstudies@mbts.edu)).

#### Language Requirement

Applicants to the Ph.D. program must demonstrate a working knowledge of Greek, Hebrew, and German, plus either French or Latin. In some cases a third Biblical language may be required if the Committee determines that the chosen program of study requires it. In all cases, the Doctoral Studies Committee must approve the languages chosen in consultation with the Ph.D. Director. A working knowledge of one modern language must be demonstrated prior to taking doctoral seminars. If a student does not do so, that student will be required to take a reduced load during the first semester of study. Competence in the second modern language must be demonstrated prior to the beginning of the Tutorial and Comprehensive Examinations stage. A working knowledge of a language is demonstrated by earning a passing grade in a non-credit course offered under faculty supervision or on a doctoral language proficiency examination. Modifications or exceptions to these language requirements may be made upon recommendation of the Ph.D. Director and the approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee and Academic Dean.

#### Program Objectives

Students graduating from the Doctor of Philosophy program will be able:

1. To master a discernible field of study within their chosen theological discipline.
2. To understand and demonstrate research methodologies and procedures appropriate to their chosen field of study.
3. To demonstrate theological inquiry and hermeneutical expertise through writing and teaching within their chosen field of study.
4. To exercise the liberty to develop and defend a research dissertation.

#### Location

All Ph.D. seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

#### Duration

The Ph.D. degree is a 60 hour program requiring four years of academic study or its equivalent. All work for the degree must be completed within eight years.

## Distinctive Resources

Ph.D. students have access to community life that provides formal and informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education and research. Access to faculty advisors/mentors, opportunity for teaching college courses, and preferred access to library resources and reserved study carrels is also provided.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Ph.D. Core</b> ( <i>all are required</i> )	<b>16 hours</b>
40020 Ph.D. Colloquium I	4 hrs
40030 Ph.D. Colloquium II	4 hrs
40060 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics	4 hrs
40070 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
<b>Ph.D. Concentrations</b> ( <i>select OT or NT</i> )	<b>20 hours</b>
<b>Old Testament</b>	
40210 Pentateuch	4 hrs
40220 Historical Books of the Old Testament	4 hrs
40230 Latter Prophets	4 hrs
40240 The Writings of the Old Testament	4 hrs
40250 Historical Hebrew Grammar	4 hrs
<b>New Testament</b>	
40310 Synoptic Gospels and Acts	4 hrs
40320 Johannine Literature	4 hrs
40330 Pauline Epistles	4 hrs
40340 General Epistles	4 hrs
40350 Advanced Greek Grammar	4 hrs
<b>Tutorials and Comprehensive Examinations</b>	<b>16 hours</b>
<b>Old Testament</b>	
40800 Old Testament Textual Criticism	4 hrs
40802 Old Testament Backgrounds	4 hrs
40804 History of Old Testament Research and Interpretation	4 hrs
40806 Old Testament Theology	4 hrs
<b>New Testament</b>	
40810 New Testament Textual Criticism	4 hrs
40812 New Testament Backgrounds	4 hrs
40814 History of New Testament Research and Interpretation	4 hrs
40816 New Testament Theology	4 hrs
<b>Dissertation</b>	<b>8 hours</b>
40990 Ph.D. Research Dissertation I	4 hrs
40991 Ph.D. Research Dissertation II	4 hrs
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 hours</b>

## PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) and Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degrees offered through Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are designed for persons seeking a high level of competence in the practice of ministry. The D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. are recognized by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) as professional theological degrees. Although the degrees are considered equivalent in quality to the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.), it differs significantly in that the latter seeks primarily to understand the way things are, with practical payoffs being a secondary concern (Charles Conniry, Jr. "Reducing the Identity Crisis in Doctor of Ministry Education." *Theological Education*, 40, no. 1 (2004): 138).

Midwestern has a research doctorate (Ph.D.) with concentrations in Old Testament and New Testament. The Ph.D. is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities, or for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

These degree programs are under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information call 816-414-3755 or email docstudies@mbts.edu.

### Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary listed earlier in this catalog, applicants to the D.Min. or D.Ed.Min. programs must have:

1. An earned Master of Divinity degree or equivalent from an ATS accredited institution for entrance into the D.Min. program or an earned Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or equivalent (e.g., MDiv, CE Concentration) from an ATS accredited institution for entrance into the D.Ed.Min. program;
2. A 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate level studies;
3. Three years of ministry experience since the completion of the first theological master's degree.

Upon receiving an application packet, the prospective student must:

1. Submit a completed Doctoral Studies application form, health form, and application fee;
2. Submit a personal essay of 8-12 pages providing the applicant's understanding of Christian ministry and describing the applicant's calling, ministerial service to-date, and ministerial goals with an explanation of how the doctoral program will help the applicant reach those goals;
3. Provide a letter of endorsement/recommendation from the applicant's current ministry;
4. Provide academic, personal, and professional references.
5. Request that original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office.

International applicants must score a minimum of 550 on the written version or 213 on the computer version of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. There is a TOEFL exemption for Korean speakers who are in degree programs taught in Korean and for Spanish doctoral students in doctoral programs taught in Spanish.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under probationary status. Information about probationary admission may be requested from the Doctoral Studies Office (1-877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu).

### **Professional Doctoral Studies Objectives**

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study.
2. Do original field research and needs analysis.
3. Organize and motivate others to carry out such program plans with a high level of competence.
4. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach.

### **Seminars**

Required seminars (doctoral courses) are offered three times per year. All new students must complete the Orientation to Professional Doctoral Studies Seminar prior to enrolling in any other seminars. Elective seminars are also offered at various times throughout the year.

Each seminar is offered as a week-long intensive course with pre- and post-coursework. The Project Methodology seminar should be completed as the last seminar, as it transitions the student into the ministry project phase of the program.

### **Location**

All foundational doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

### **Status**

The D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. are continuous enrollment programs. Students enroll in a minimum of two seminars each year until all requirements are met. During the project dissertation phase of the program, students continuously enroll each fall and spring semester in 30999 Ministry Project Dissertation-Research (0 hours) until the project dissertation is ready to defend, then students register for 30990 Ministry Project Dissertation-D.Min. or 30995 Ministry Project Dissertation-D.Ed.Min.

Students who are unable to maintain continuous enrollment status may request to be placed on a one-year interrupted status for a medical or ministry-related hardship.

A fee of \$250 is assessed for each semester on interrupted status. Students requiring a longer suspension of continuous enrollment may request to be placed on inactive status for a period not to exceed three years. An inactive status fee of \$500 per year is charged. Updated information and admission requirements must be met before reentering the program. No academic work may be done while on interrupted or inactive status.

### **Ministry Project Dissertation**

After the completion of all seminars, the student is required to design, implement, and evaluate a ministry project. The ministry project will demonstrate the student's integration of theological education and ministry practice. From idea conception to oral defense, the ministry project usually takes 10 to 16 months and results in a dissertation of at least 100 pages.

## **DOCTOR OF MINISTRY (D.Min.)**

### **Purpose**

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry degree program is to develop Christian leaders through doctoral level instruction, research, and practice. The program is divided into three major components: Foundational Seminars, Elective Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation.

### **Specializations**

Students may specialize by choosing elective seminars from one or more emphases. Qualified students selecting the Church Planting Specialization are eligible for appointment as church planting missionaries through the North American Mission Board's Nehemiah Project. Directed (independent) studies are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field. Contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) for information about these and other available emphases.

Students selecting the Counseling Specialization are required to complete a total of thirty-six hours for the degree. DR30020 Orientation to Doctoral Studies (4 hrs) is to be completed prior to taking any of the elective counseling seminars; DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice (4 hrs) is to be taken before DR30090 Project Methodology (4 hrs); and DR30090 Project Methodology (4 hrs) is to be taken after the counseling seminars and prior to beginning DR30990 Ministry Project Dissertation – D.Min. (6 hrs).

### **Duration**

The D.Min. degree is a 30 hour program designed to be completed in no less than three years. All work for the degree must be completed within five years.

## Military Chaplaincy Program

Qualified U.S. army chaplains admitted to Midwestern's D.Min. program may request the transfer of up to 15 credit hours toward the D.Min. degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one half (15 hours) of the 30 hours required for the D.Min. degree must be completed at Midwestern. All of the D.Min. program fees (i.e., \$4,950 for a qualified Southern Baptist student and \$9,900 for all other students) must be paid regardless of the number of transfer hours. Contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) for information about the D.Min Military Chaplaincy Program.

## Professional Doctoral Studies Objectives

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study.
2. Do original field research and needs analysis.
3. Organize and motivate others to carry out such program plans with a high level of competence.
4. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods and outreach.

## D.Min. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the Doctor of Ministry degree program will be able to:

5. Demonstrate competence in applying theological convictions to any ministry context to which they are called;
6. Interpret and apply Biblical texts to life situations by demonstrating accurate, classically defined discipline in the handling of sacred Scriptures;
7. Lead the church of God ethically and effectively in pursuing Christ's commission and commandments; and
8. Demonstrate exceptional skills in the Biblically assigned tasks of proclamation, care, leadership, and/or church planting.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Seminars</b> ( <i>all are required</i> )	<b>12 hours</b>
30020 Orientation to Doctoral Studies	4 hrs
30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090 Project Methodology	4 hrs
<b>Elective Seminars</b> ( <i>choose three</i> )	<b>12 hours</b>
<b>Expository Preaching</b>	
30140 Advanced Expository Preaching	4 hrs
30143 Style & Application in Expository Preaching	4 hrs
30146 Doctrinal & Topical Exposition	4 hrs
30150 Preaching & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
<b>Care and Counseling</b>	
30240 Pastoral Care & Counseling	4 hrs
30250 Counseling Issues (topic varies)	4 hrs
30260 Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment	2 hrs
30262 Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior	2 hrs
30264 Psychopharmacological Issues in Clinical Practice	2 hrs
30266 Counselor Supervision and Health	2 hrs
30268 Practice Building	2 hrs
30270 Advanced Diagnosis & Treatment Planning	2 hrs
30272 Advanced Psychotherapy & Treatment	2 hrs
30274 Advanced Marriage & Family Therapy	2 hrs
30276 Advanced Diagnosis & Treatment of Addiction Disorders	2 hrs
<b>Leadership</b>	
30070 Christian Leadership	4 hrs
30330 Developing Christian Leaders	4 hrs
30340 Leadership Issues (topic varies)	4 hrs
30370 Worship Leadership	4 hrs
30380 Spiritual Formation	4 hrs
<b>Church Planting and Revitalization</b>	
30420 Church Planting Evangelism	4 hrs
30430 Sponsoring New Churches	4 hrs
30440 Church Revitalization I	4 hrs
30445 Church Revitalization II	4 hrs
<b>Ministry Project Dissertation</b>	<b>6 hours</b>
30990 Ministry Project Dissertation – D.Min.	6 hrs
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30 hours</b>



## DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY (D.Ed.Min.)

### Purpose

The Doctor of Educational Ministry is designed to provide qualified students a high level of professional excellence in the practice of educational ministry. The program is divided into four major components: Foundational Seminars, Educational Leadership Seminars, Educational Emphasis Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation.

The theory, relationships, and organization elements in Christian Education are integrated into each Educational Leadership and Educational Emphasis seminar. These then flow into the ministry project.

### Specializations

Students may choose from a number of specializations by adapting the Educational Seminars to personal interests or ministry settings. Directed studies are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field.

### Duration

The D.Ed.Min. degree is a 42 hour program designed to be completed in no less than four years. All work for the degree must be completed within six years.

### Professional Doctoral Studies Objectives

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study.
2. Do original field research and needs analysis.
3. Organize and motivate others to carry out such program plans with a high level of competence.
4. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods and outreach.

### D.Ed.Min. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the Doctor of Educational Ministry program will be able to:

5. Integrate and articulate educational philosophy, educational theory and a biblical worldview.
6. Train other teachers and leaders in educational theory and practice.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Seminars</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
30020 Orientation to Doctoral Studies	4 hrs
30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090 Project Methodology	4 hrs
<b>Advanced Educational Foundations</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
30505 Integrating Educational Theory & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
30565 Life Span Development & Educational Practice	4 hrs
30575 Educational Leadership	4 hrs
<b>Advanced Educational Focus (<i>choose three</i>)</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
30555 Educational Organization & Administration	4 hrs
30680 Evangelism and Mission Education	4 hrs
30685 Disciple Making Through the Family	4 hrs
30695 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries	4 hrs
30920 Leadership Directed Study	4 hrs
30925 Education Directed Study	4 hrs
30921 Special Topic	4 hrs
30945 Conference, Research & Report	4 hrs
30955 Advanced Research, Reading & Report	4 hrs
40070 Teaching Principles & Methods for Higher Education	4 hrs
<b>Ministry Project Dissertation</b>	<b>6 hours</b>
30995 Ministry Project Dissertation – D.Ed.Min.	6 hrs
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>42 hours</b>

# PROFESSIONAL MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers two types of master's degrees: a professional Master of Divinity degree, Master of Arts in: (i.e., Christian Education, Church Music, or Counseling) degree, and an academic or research Master of Arts degree. Several areas of concentration or majors are offered under each. A Graduate Certificate in Christian Foundations is also offered.

Through these degree programs, Midwestern prepares students to be 21st century ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. As such, Midwestern believes that while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture. A ministry mindset is instilled in students with an Acts 1:8 foundation. Students are prepared to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish healthy New Testament churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

## MASTER OF DIVINITY (M.Div.)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree is the basic seminary degree for college graduates. It is the appropriate first professional degree for individuals who anticipate ordination. The basic M.Div. degree program requires 89 semester hours. It is designed for individuals who anticipate serving as pastors, evangelists, associate pastors, missionaries, or in other ministries that emphasize expository preaching or teaching of the Word of God. In most cases, the M.Div. degree is also the appropriate degree for students who anticipate doctoral training and a ministry of college or seminary level teaching.

To meet the needs of students preparing for ministries with specific concentrations, Midwestern offers seven concentration tracks within the M.Div. degree. M.Div. degree concentrations require 92 semester hours. Concentrations are offered in Christian Education, Church Music, Collegiate Ministries, International Church Planting, North American Church Planting, Urban Evangelism, and Youth Ministry.

## M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

## Program Content

The M.Div. degree program provides a breadth of exposure to the theological disciplines as well as a depth of understanding within those disciplines. It provides students opportunities for the appropriation of theological disciplines, for deepening understanding of the life of the church, for ongoing intellectual and ministerial formation, and for exercising the arts of ministry.

In order to receive the M.Div. degree a student must complete at least eighty-nine credit hours from courses divided into three categories: Foundational Core courses, M.Div. Emphasis courses, and Elective courses. Both Foundational and Emphasis courses, or their equivalents, are required of all M.Div. candidates. The Foundational Core courses provide a knowledge base for further study and application. The Emphasis courses focus on the skills necessary for Christian leadership. The Elective courses are chosen in accordance with a student's interests and vocational goals.

Understanding of the Christian and Baptist *religious heritage* is fostered through courses in Old Testament and New Testament, Christian History, Baptist History, Theology, and Missions. The *cultural context* of ministry is dealt with in Apologetics, Ethics, Evangelism, Pastoral Care, and Missions. Supervised Ministry, Personal Spiritual Disciplines, Evangelism, Pastoral Care, Pastoral Ministry, and Leadership courses deal with candidates' *personal and spiritual formation*. Enhancement of students' *capacity for ministerial and public leadership* is the focus of Supervised Ministry, Hermeneutics, Preaching, Pastoral Ministry, Leadership, Educational Administration, and Music or Worship Leadership.

## Location

Midwestern offers M.Div. courses on the main campus in Kansas City and at extension centers located in St. Louis, Missouri, Wichita, Kansas, and Tulsa, Oklahoma. All M.Div. students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) at Midwestern's main campus (see On-Campus Requirements for Completion of a Degree).

## Duration

The M.Div. degree typically requires three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

## Admission

The M.Div. degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements to enter this program include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment to and qualities desired for pastoral leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

M.Div. students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

# MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE (M.Div.), basic program

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>29 hours</b>
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
Select: 5402 Worship Leadership <b>OR</b> 9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>18 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>90 hours</b>

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, BIBLICAL LANGUAGES CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-BL)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Biblical Languages Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills in Biblical languages.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### Biblical Languages Major Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Biblical Languages Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages.
7. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to Biblical exegesis.
8. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to Biblical exegesis.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>17 hours</b>
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
Select: 5402 Worship Leadership <b>OR</b> 9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>BL EMPHASIS</b>	<b>30 Hours</b>
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I & II	6 hrs
Biblical Language Elective	6 hrs
Concluding Evaluation—a comprehensive written and/or oral exam	0 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>96 hours</b>

# MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, CHRISTIAN EDUCATION CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-CE)

## Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Christian Education Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills in Christian Education.

## M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

## CE Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Christian Education Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education.
7. Demonstrate a basic understanding of the developmental theories of Christian education.
8. Demonstrate a basic understanding of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church.
9. Demonstrate professional skills of Christian Education supporting the tasks of evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>11 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II <b>OR</b>	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>CE Concentration</b>	<b>22 hours</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II <sup>1</sup>	6 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
Select: 8228 Learning Styles <b>OR</b> 8304 Educational	
Administration	2 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership <sup>2</sup>	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8340 Missions Education	2 hrs
8420 The Minister of Education	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>16 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. Men students who anticipate a preaching ministry may take MN5110 Principles of Preaching in lieu of CE8110 Principles of Teaching I and MN5111 Expository Preaching in lieu of CE8111 Principles of Teaching II.
2. Men students who anticipate a pastoral ministry may take MN5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership in lieu of CE8306 Principles of Leadership.

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, COLLEGIATE MINISTRIES CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-COL)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Collegiate Ministries Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills appropriate to collegiate ministry.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### COL Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Collegiate Ministries Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate discipleship skills applicable to ministry in higher educational settings.
7. Apply a Christian worldview to the challenges of discipling students in a higher educational setting.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>19 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II <b>OR</b>	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
<b>COL Concentration</b>	<b>24 hours</b>
5214 World Religions, Cults, & Their Evangelization	3 hrs
5605 Raising Finances for Salary and Ministry	3 hrs
5611 Making Disciples	3 hrs
5613 Developing Disciple Makers	3 hrs
5620 The Collegiate Minister	3 hrs
Select: 5615 Advanced Disciple Making <b>OR</b>	
5657 FOCUS-Training for Overseas Service	3 hrs
5661 Overseas Ministry Experience	3 hrs
5663 Collegiate Ministry Internship	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

# MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, COUNSELING CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-CO)

## Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Counseling Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills appropriate for a counseling ministry.

The Master of Divinity degree, Counseling Concentration is designed to help students meet the educational requirements for licensure in Missouri. The goal is to provide the student with the skills required to deliver appropriate professional counseling services to individuals in either a ministry or private setting. Graduation does not guarantee licensure eligibility since other factors may disqualify the student from eligibility for a license. Students seeking a license are encouraged to read the licensure requirements on the internet at <http://www.sos.mo.gov/adrules/csr/current/20csr/20c2095-2.pdf>.

The seminary reserves the right to require the student to obtain professional counseling for him or herself, if necessary, or to require the student to move to another degree program if that is deemed necessary. The student would be notified of these actions privately with due time to allow for the changes.

## M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

## CO Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Counseling Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate an understanding of the Biblical, theological, historical, and psychological foundations of Christian counseling.
7. Demonstrate an understanding of how developmental issues and trauma experiences impacts the counseling process.
8. Demonstrate an understanding of how to select, train, supervise, and evaluate a lay care-giving ministry that supports the work of the local church, association, and denomination.
9. Identify the causes and treatments of the most common counseling problems encountered in a ministry or private setting and apply appropriate counseling principles and techniques to correct the problems.
10. Demonstrate professional skills in the areas of diagnosis, treatment, preventive care, remedial care, referral, self-care, and support group ministry.

Recommended Electives (not required): if desired, these electives may be taken in addition to the 92 hours required for the MDiv-CO degree program toward satisfying licensure requirements.

5522 Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs
5524 Diagnosis & Treatment of Childhood & Adolescent Disorders	3 hrs

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>13 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II <b>OR</b> 2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Select One, Group A or B:	
<u>Group A Preaching/Teaching Emphasis (7 hrs):</u>	
Open Elective	1 hr
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
<u>Group B Ministry Emphasis (7 hrs):</u>	
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8306 Church Administration	2 hrs
Men take:	
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
<b>CO Concentration</b>	<b>36 hours</b>
5501 Counseling Theories	3 hrs
5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics	3 hrs
5530 Theory & Methods of Group Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5532 The Helping Relationship <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, & Treatment	3 hrs
5535 Psychological Tests & Measurements <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5537 Career Development and Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5539 Multicultural Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum	3 hrs
5555 Supervised Counseling Internship	3 hrs
5557 Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>3 hrs</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. If state licensure is NOT desired, the student may petition to substitute one of the following recommended electives for this required course.

5526 Diagnosis & Treatment of Addiction Disorders	3 hrs
5528 Biological Basis of Behavior	3 hrs
5540 Special Topics in Counseling	2-3 hrs
5542 Integration of Christian Theology & Counseling	3 hrs

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, INTERNATIONAL CHURCH PLANTING CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-ICP)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, International Church Planting Concentration is offered in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The degree program includes two years of study at Midwestern and two (or three) years of international field based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., “2+2” or “2+3”). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience. The Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on establishing healthy New Testament churches in international settings.

### M.Div.-ICP Reverse 2+2 or 2+3 Option

The MDiv-ICP reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option provides current or former missionary personnel who have served overseas who desire to receive credit for their practical experience on the “back end”. To qualify to receive credit under the MDiv-ICP reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option, the applicant must:

1. Complete an accredited baccalaureate degree in Biblical or Christian studies and qualify in all other ways for admissions to Midwestern as a degree-seeking master’s student.
2. Complete a minimum of two years of uninterrupted overseas missionary service with a known or recognized mission organization (preferably the IMB).
3. Complete their assignment overseas in a primarily ministry assignment (church planting, collegiate evangelism, or general evangelism) and have a field supervisor who can provide a written evaluation of the applicants ministry work experience.
4. Complete a telephone or personal interview with Midwestern’s international missions’ professor or other designated official.
5. Complete a proficiency test in their ministry language if credit is desired for MS7210 Language Learning Practicum (3 hrs).
6. Read the required texts for each course for which credit is sought (if the texts have not already been read).

To receive credit for missionary field learning experiences, the student must submit a “Petition for Credit for Prior ICP Field Learning” form to obtain approval to compile a portfolio that provides evidence that the student has met the established learning objectives for each MDiv-ICP course for which credit is sought.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### ICP Concentration Objective

M.Div. students also completing the International Church Planting Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate skills necessary to start Baptist churches in international settings.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II <b>OR</b>	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
Women Take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
<b>ICP Concentration</b>	<b>25 hours</b>
5424 Interpersonal Communication & Conflict Management	2 hrs
7021 Intro to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
7206 Missionary Anthropology <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning	2 hrs
7210 Language Learning Practicum <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
7217 International Church Planting Practicum I <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7218 International Church Planting Practicum II <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
7219 International Church Planting Practicum III <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
MS World Religions (Select One):	2 hrs
7302 Studies in Islam	
7304 Studies in the Religions of Asia	
7306 Studies in Buddhism	
7308 Studies in the Religions of Africa	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. 7206 Missionary Anthropology or 7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting **may be completed** at Midwestern or on the mission field as part of the IMB’s 2+2 or 2+3 program.
2. 7210 Language Learning Practicum and 7217, 7218, and 7219 International Church Planting Practicum I, II, and III **must be completed** on the mission field as part of the IMB’s 2+2 or 2+3 program.



## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, NORTH AMERICAN CHURCH PLANTING CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-NACP)

The Master of Divinity degree, North American Church Planting (NACP) Concentration is offered through participation in the Nehemiah Project of the Southern Baptist Convention's North American Mission Board (NAMB). The NACP concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on establishing healthy New Testament churches in North America.

The Nehemiah Project is a cooperative intern strategy that links Southern Baptist churches, associations, state conventions, training institutions, and the NAMB to prepare church planters to plant healthy, reproducing churches. To participate in the Nehemiah Project, students are to meet criteria established by the Nehemiah Project as well as Midwestern's admission requirements.

Nehemiah Project **Two-plus-Two Option**: qualified M.Div.-NACP students who complete 74 credit hours of core courses may finish the final 18 credit hours while deployed as a Nehemiah Project church planting missionary. This option requires two years of full-time study, or its equivalent, prior to appointment as a Nehemiah Project church planter. Qualified students then serve as full-time church planters for two years while completing the remaining 18 credit hours of the M.Div.-NACP program.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### NACP Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the North American Church Planting Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate a basic understanding of operative principles and administrative approaches for church planting through practical experiences.
7. Utilize church planting skills in ministry.
8. Demonstrate the commitment necessary to start healthy, reproducing congregations in a North American context.
9. Use church planting resources through SBC conventions and associations.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>21 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics <sup>3</sup>	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>NACP Concentration</b>	<b>22 hours</b>
5224 Church Evangelism	2 hrs
7021 Introduction to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
7101 Cultural Setting for Ministry	2 hrs
7105 Introduction to Church Growth	2 hrs
7108 Strategies & Methodologies for Church Planting	2 hrs
7111 North American Church Planting Seminar <sup>3</sup>	2 hrs
7113 North American Church Planting Practicum <sup>3</sup>	3 hrs
7116 Researching and Resourcing the Church Start <sup>3</sup>	2 hrs
7214 Contextualization	2 hrs
8340 Missions Education	2 hrs
<b>Electives<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>6 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. Men students required by the Nehemiah Program to take a non-preaching track take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5110 Principles of Preaching.
2. Men students required by the Nehemiah Program to take a non-preaching track take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5111 Expository Preaching.
3. Under the Two-plus-Two option, these 18 credit hours are completed while deployed as a Nehemiah Project church planting missionary.

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, URBAN MINISTRY CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-UM)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Urban Ministry Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on effective urban ministry.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### UM Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Urban Ministry Concentration will be able to:

6. Explain the diversity of the global urban setting, including religion, ethnicity, and culture, in order to identify its issues, opportunities, and threats.
7. Describe historical examples and theological issues related to urban evangelism.
8. List a variety of effective methodologies for urban evangelism.
9. Apply appropriate ministry skills in the urban setting.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>17 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II <b>OR</b>	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>UE Concentration</b>	<b>24 hours</b>
5214 World Religions, Cults, and Their Evangelization	3 hrs
5223 Urban World Evangelism	2 hrs
5224 Church Evangelism	2 hrs
7021 Introduction to Church Planting & Revitalization	3 hrs
7206 Missionary Anthropology	2 hrs
7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning	2 hrs
7510 Introduction to Urban Ministry	3 hrs
7520 Revitalizing the Urban Church	2 hrs
7550 Urban Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
Select: 7108 Strategies and Methodologies for Church Planting <b>OR</b> 7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting	2 hrs
<b>Electives <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>8 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. Recommended electives are: 5236 The Pastor as Evangelist and 5232 The Work of an Evangelist.

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, WORSHIP LEADERSHIP CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-WL)

The Master of Divinity degree, Worship Leadership (WL) Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills with an emphasis on foundational musical knowledge and abilities. An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### WL Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Worship Leadership Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate increased knowledge of music and worship issues.
7. Develop basic musical skills for worship leadership.
8. Demonstrate ministry and leadership skills for the music and worship ministry of a local church.

An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration. Before taking WL courses, however, students are required to satisfy pre-master's qualifications in music theory and conducting through placement exams or additional course work. Placement exams are given prior to each fall and spring semester. WL concentration students choose a major performance area – voice, piano, organ, or guitar (other instruments may also be considered depending on availability of applied faculty). A secondary performance area is also selected. If the major area of performance is voice or a non-keyboard instrument, the secondary area will be piano. If the major area of performance is piano or organ, the secondary area will normally be voice. A limited level of proficiency in both piano and voice is required for all WL concentration students. Details on proficiencies, placement exams, and recital requirements are contained in the Church Music Program Handbook.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>23 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II OR	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching	3 hrs
5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership	2 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2hrs
5402 Worship Leadership	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>WL Concentration</b>	<b>23 hours</b>
9200 Hymnology	2 hrs
9400 Music and Worship in the Church	2 hrs
9402 Music and Worship with Children	2 hrs
9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults	2 hrs
CM Music Ministry Elective (select from	
9416 through 9422)	2 hrs
CM Applied Voice	2 hrs
CM Applied Study (voice or keyboard instrument)	2 hrs
9551 Performance Lab (concurrent w/ Applied Study)	0 hrs
CM Choral Ensemble <sup>1</sup>	6 hrs
9550 Applied Recital	1 hr
<b>Electives</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. One hour each semester; M.Div.-WL students must be enrolled in a choral ensemble each semester they are enrolled full-time.

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREE, YOUTH MINISTRY CONCENTRATION (M.Div.-YM)

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Youth Ministry Concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines and develops ministry skills in youth ministry.

### M.Div. Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.Div. degree program will be able to:

1. Develop increased Bible and theological knowledge.
2. Facilitate interpretation of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Encourage formulation of theological beliefs based on Biblical and historical perspectives.
4. Progress in the practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that is demonstrated by skills in evangelism, equipping disciples, preaching and teaching, corporate worship, and leadership.

### YM Concentration Objectives

M.Div. students also completing the Youth Ministry Concentration will be able to:

6. Demonstrate the ability to focus a Great Commission perspective as stated above on the unique ministry needs, relationships, and skills associated with youth and youth ministry.
7. Demonstrate an understanding of contemporary youth culture.
8. Demonstrate leadership and administration of youth programs.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>43 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3100-3101 History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I and II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
5312 Intro to Pastoral Care & Counseling	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>M.Div. Emphasis</b>	<b>17 hours</b>
Select: 2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I & II <b>OR</b>	
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I & II	6 hrs
Men take:	
5110 Principles of Preaching <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5111 Expository Preaching <sup>2</sup>	3 hrs
5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry <sup>3</sup>	2 hrs
Women take:	
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry	2 hrs
5445 Supervised Ministry	1 hr
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>YM Concentration</b>	<b>19 hours</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8214 Adolescent Development	2 hrs
Select: 8228 Learning Styles <b>OR</b> 8304 Educational Administration	2 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8340 Missions Education	2 hrs
8404 Introduction to Youth Ministry	2 hrs
8424 The Minister of Youth	2 hrs
8434 Youth Ministry Issues	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>13 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>92 hours</b>

1. Men students who anticipate a pastoral ministry may take MN5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership in lieu of CE8306 Principles of Leadership.

## MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES

### Purpose

The Professional Master of Arts is an academic track that unites the core elements of a divinity degree and that of a graduate school. There is, at once, a deep and fundamental commitment to Biblical fidelity, theological truth, and ministerial training that hearkens from the divinity school approach. Then there is the broad scope of education offered in a liberal arts-type of track which draws intellectual resources from the social sciences and humanities in order to inform the ministerial side of formal training with leadership, managerial, organizational, psychological, sociological, and interpersonal prowess.

These two are viewed as harmonious by Christian Educational professionals because they honor the intellectual products of God's General Revelation which come from studies in science and technology, while integrating those understandings which are consistent with Biblical truth by rigorous inquiry into the various areas of Special Revelation. Through a non-compartmentalized approach on inquiry that is subject to the boundaries and instruction of Holy Writ, and while utilizing the breadth of revealed truth found in extra-Biblical resources, the Master of Arts concept and subsequent degrees have been born.

## MASTER OF ARTS IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION DEGREE (MACE)

### Purpose

The Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) is a professional degree directed toward preparing the student for the various educational ministries in the church. Electives may be configured with emphasis in the student's vocational objective with the general areas of study including children, youth, adults, church administration, or leadership. This degree is also designed for students serving in missions, denominational work, and other related ministries. In addition, the degree is foundational for entrance into advanced degree programs in education.

### MACE Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MACE degree program will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian Education.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of developmental theories and their application to Christian education.
3. Demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church.
4. Demonstrate professional skills of Christian Education supporting the tasks of evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

### Location

Midwestern offers courses for the MACE degree on the main campus in Kansas City and in extension centers located in St. Louis and Bolivar, Missouri, Wichita, Kansas, and Tulsa, Oklahoma. All MACE students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City (see On-Campus Requirements for Completion of a Degree).

### Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

### Admission

The MACE degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

### Distinctive Resources

MACE students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>31 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
Select: 5201 Basic Evangelism <b>OR</b> 8328 Educational Evangelism	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MACE Emphasis</b>	<b>23 hours</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
Select: 8228 Learning Styles <b>OR</b> 8304 Educational Administration	2 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8420 The Minister of Education	2 hrs
8463 Education Ministry Internship	3 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>6 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 hours</b>

# MASTER OF ARTS IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION DEGREE (MACE), plus a WORSHIP LEADERSHIP CONCENTRATION

## Purpose

In addition to studying for the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree (MACE), students may also choose to earn a concentration in Worship Leadership (WL). This concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops skills in church educational ministries with an emphasis on foundational musical knowledge and abilities. An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration.

## MACE Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MACE degree program will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education
2. Demonstrate an understanding of developmental theories and their application to Christian education
3. Demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church
4. Demonstrate professional skills of Christian Education supporting the tasks of evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

## WL Concentration Objectives

MACE students also completing the Worship Leadership Concentration will be able to:

5. Demonstrate increased knowledge of music and worship issues.
6. Develop basic musical skills for worship leadership.
7. Demonstrate ministry and leadership skills for the music and worship ministry of a local church.

An undergraduate music degree is not required as a prerequisite for the WL concentration. Before taking WL courses, however, students are required to satisfy pre-master's qualifications in music theory and conducting through placement exams or additional course work. Placement exams are given prior to each fall and spring semester. WL concentration students choose a major performance area – voice, piano, organ, or guitar (other instruments may also be considered depending on availability of applied faculty). A secondary performance area is also selected. If the major area of performance is voice or a non-keyboard instrument, the secondary area will be piano. If the major area of performance is piano or organ, the secondary area will normally be voice. A limited level of proficiency in both piano and voice is required for all WL concentration students. Details on proficiencies, placement exams, and recital requirements are contained in the Church Music Program Handbook.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>31 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
Select: 5201 Basic Evangelism <b>OR</b> 8328 Educational Evangelism	3 hrs
7001 Theology & the Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>MACE Emphasis</b>	<b>23 hours</b>
8102 Foundations of Education	3 hrs
8110-8111 Principles of Teaching I & II	6 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
Select: 8228 Learning Styles <b>OR</b> 8304 Educational Administration	2 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	2 hrs
8330 Technology for Christian Ministry	2 hrs
8420 The Minister of Education	2 hrs
8463 Education Ministry Internship	3 hrs
<b>WL Concentration</b>	<b>25 hours</b>
5402 Worship Leadership	2 hrs
9200 Hymnology	2 hrs
9400 Music and Worship in the Church	2 hrs
9402 Music and Worship with Children	2 hrs
9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership	2 hrs
9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults	2 hrs
CM Music Ministry Elective (select from 9416 through 9422)	2 hrs
CM Applied Voice	2 hrs
CM Applied Study (voice or keyboard instrument)	2 hrs
9551 Performance Lab (concurrent w/ Applied Study)	0 hrs
CM Choral Ensemble <sup>1</sup>	6 hrs
9550 Applied Recital	1 hr
<b>Electives</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>80 hours</b>

1. One hour each semester; MACE +WL students must be enrolled in a choral ensemble each semester they are enrolled full-time. If fewer than six hours of Choral Ensemble are completed to satisfy this requirement, elective hours are increased until a total of 80 hours are earned for the MACE +WL program.

# MASTER OF ARTS IN CHURCH MUSIC DEGREE (MACM)

## Purpose

Midwestern offers the Master of Arts in Church Music (MACM) degree with a primary focus on the preparation of the minister of music for service in local church settings. The MACM enables the student to gain proficiency in the development of music skills within the context of an understanding of the total mission and ministry of the church.

This degree is designed to be a two-year program for full time students who meet the appropriate entrance requirements. A bachelor's degree in music is a prerequisite. However, students with non-music bachelor's degrees may also enter the program by completing a series of pre-master's music courses, or by successfully completing a series of placement examinations.

## MACM Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MACM degree program will be able to:

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature.
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skills and performance discipline.
3. Demonstrate organizational and leadership skills in church music ministry.
4. Integrate a Christian lifestyle and professional musical development, demonstrating a balanced approach to church music.

## Placement Exams and Pre-Master's Courses

All students desiring to enter the MACM degree program are required to take a series of examinations to determine the level of undergraduate music proficiency. If the student does not have a bachelor's degree in music, or has never taken undergraduate classes in music theory, ear training, music history, or conducting, then the pre-master's/undergraduate classes must be taken. Placement exams are given just prior to new student orientation each semester and are offered in conjunction with the

undergraduate course rotation schedule. The result of the examinations and auditions will assist the faculty in determining courses that may be required to remove any undergraduate level deficiencies. The Church Music Program Handbook contains greater detail regarding the placement exams. These exams are given the day before New Student Orientation each fall and spring.

Placement exams test for skills and knowledge in the following undergraduate courses:

- U-MU101 Fundamentals of Music Theory (2 hrs) <sup>1</sup>
  - U-MU103 Harmony (2 hrs) <sup>1</sup>
  - U-MU102 Aural Skills and Sight-Singing (2 hrs) <sup>1</sup>
  - U-MU201 Advanced Harmony I (2 hrs)
  - U-MU231 Music History I (2 hrs)
  - U-MU232 Music History II (2 hrs)
  - U-MU340 Basic Conducting (2 hrs)
1. U-MU101 Fundamentals of Music Theory or its equivalent must be completed prior to taking either U-MU103 Harmony or U-MU102 Aural Skills and Sight-Singing.

## Performance Areas and Piano Proficiencies

Students choose a major performance area - voice, piano, or another instrument. They also choose a secondary performance area. If the major area of performance is voice or an instrument other than piano or organ, the secondary area will normally be piano. If the major applied area is in a keyboard instrument (piano or organ), then voice or another instrument will be the secondary area. Applied studies in other instruments will depend on the availability of qualified applied faculty. Students present a culminating performance project or recital in their major area of performance. This must be a presentation of appropriate music literature from major style periods.

All students are required to pass a piano proficiency examination to complete requirements for the MACM. In addition, all students whose primary area of applied study is not voice are required to pass a voice proficiency examination. These examinations are to be completed one semester before graduation. Requirements are included in the Church Music Program Handbook, which is available in the Music Office.

## Location

Midwestern offers or has offered courses common to the M.Div. and MACM degree programs at extension centers. Courses unique to the MACM degree program are only offered on campus in Kansas City. All students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City (see On-Campus Requirements for Completion of a Degree).

## Duration

The MACM degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Although this degree is designed in terms of the rotation of full-time courses within the church music area to be a two-year degree, this assumes the student has tested out of all pre-master's requirements and needs no remedial work requiring the taking of additional courses. It is rare for a church music student to have no remedial work. Most will need to take some pre-master's work in either music theory or history, thus prolonging the time spent pursuing the degree. In addition, church music students must pass piano proficiencies and adequately prepare for a recital in their primary area of applied study. These activities can also prolong the time spent earning the church music degree.

## Admission

The MACM degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

MACM students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

For music students in particular, there are significant vocational ministry opportunities in the Kansas City metro area as worship leaders or accompanists.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>22 hours</b>
Select: 2210 Old Testament Survey I <b>OR</b> 2211 Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
Select: 2310 New Testament Survey I <b>OR</b> 2311 New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
Select: 3200 Theology I <b>OR</b> 3201 Theology II	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
7001 Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
8301 Church Administration	2 hrs
<b>CM Emphasis</b>	<b>33 hours</b>
<b>Church Music Studies</b>	<b>19 hours</b>
Select One: 9102 Choral Arranging <sup>1</sup> <b>OR</b> 9132 Composition <sup>1</sup> <b>OR</b> 9134 Analysis of Music <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
9200 Hymnology	2 hrs
9302 Choral Conducting <sup>1</sup>	2 hrs
9310 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques	2 hrs
9330 Advanced Conducting	2 hrs
9400 Music and Worship in the Church	2 hrs
9402 Music and Worship with Children	2 hrs
9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults	2 hrs
CM Music Ministry Elective (Select from 9416 through 9422)	2 hrs
9450 Supervised Ministry - Music	1 hr
9470 Comprehensive Exit Exam	0 hrs
<b>Performance and Applied Music</b>	<b>14 hours</b>
CM Applied Voice	4 hrs
CM Applied Study (major instrument area)	4 hrs
CM Applied Piano <sup>2</sup>	1 hr
9505 Piano Proficiency	0 hrs
9525 Vocal Proficiency	0 hrs
9550 Applied Music Recital <sup>3</sup>	1 hr
9551 Performance Lab (concurrent w/ Applied Study)	0 hrs
CM Choral Ensemble <sup>4</sup>	4 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>5 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 hours</b>

1. Before taking these courses, students are required to satisfy any pre-master's qualifications in music theory and conducting through placement exams or by additional course work.
2. If the applied study major instrument area is piano, then Applied Study Piano may be waived with approval of the department chair.
3. MACM students perform a full recital. See the current Church Music Program Handbook for details.
4. One hour each semester; MACM students must be enrolled in a choral ensemble each semester they are enrolled full-time.



## MASTER OF ARTS IN COUNSELING DEGREE (MACO)

Midwestern offers a 62-hour Master of Arts in Counseling degree program designed to help students meet the educational requirements for licensure in Missouri as a licensed professional counselor (as of this printing, state licensure now requires a minimum of 48 hours of counseling courses). The goal is to provide the student with the skills required to deliver appropriate professional mental health counseling services to individuals in either a ministry or private setting. Graduation does not guarantee licensure eligibility since other factors such as poor licensure test scores, criminal behavior, and other restrictions may disqualify the student eligibility for a license. Students seeking a license are encouraged to read the licensure requirements on the internet at <http://www.sos.mo.gov/adrules/csr/current/20csr/20c2095-2.pdf>.

The seminary reserves the right to require the student to obtain professional counseling for him or herself, if necessary, or to require the student to move to another degree program if that is deemed necessary. The student would be notified of these actions privately with due time to allow for the changes.

### MACO Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the M.A. in Counseling degree program will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the Biblical, theological, historical, and psychological foundations of Christian counseling.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of how developmental issues and trauma experiences impact the counseling process.
3. Demonstrate an understanding of how to select, train, supervise, and evaluate a lay care-giving ministry that supports the work of the local church, association, and denomination.
4. Identify the causes and treatments of the most common counseling problems encountered in a ministry or private setting and apply appropriate counseling principles and techniques to correct the problems.
5. Demonstrate professional skills in the areas of diagnosis, treatment, preventive care, remedial care, referral, self-care, and support group ministry.

### Location

Midwestern offers or has offered courses common to the M.Div. and MACO degree programs at extension centers. Courses unique to the MACO degree program are only offered on campus in Kansas City. All students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City (see On-Campus Requirements for Completion of a Degree).

### Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

### Admission

The MACO degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

### Distinctive Resources

MACO students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>26 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I and II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I and II	6 hrs
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I and II	6 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>CO Emphasis</b>	<b>36 hours</b>
5501 Counseling Theories	3 hrs
5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics	3 hrs
5530 Theory & Methods of Group Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5532 The Helping Relationship <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, & Treatment	3 hrs
5535 Psychological Tests & Measurements <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5537 Career Development and Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5539 Multicultural Counseling <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum	3 hrs
5555 Supervised Counseling Internship	3 hrs
5557 Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	3 hrs
8200 Life Span Development	3 hrs
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>62 hours</b>

1. If state licensure is NOT desired, the student may petition to substitute one of the following recommended electives for this required course.

Recommended Electives (not required): if desired, these electives may be taken in addition to the 62 hours required for the MACO degree program toward satisfying licensure requirements.

5522 Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs
5524 Diagnosis & Treatment of Childhood & Adolescent Disorders	3 hrs
5526 Diagnosis & Treatment of Addiction Disorders	3 hrs
5528 Biological Basis of Behavior	3 hrs
5540 Special Topics in Counseling	2-3 hrs
5542 Integration of Christian Theology & Counseling	3 hrs

# RESEARCH MASTER'S PROGRAMS

## MASTER'S OF ARTS DEGREE

### Purpose

The research Master of Arts degree programs are designed to give students advanced training and research in two areas of study: Biblical archaeology and Biblical languages, they do not prepare students for ministry in the local church. These programs are designed for students who desire to go on for advanced graduate degrees or professional employment in these areas.

### M.A. Degree Objectives

Students graduating with a research Master of Arts degree will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical and theological foundations.
2. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with the practice of academic research.
3. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages.
4. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills.

### Concluding Evaluation

The research Master of Arts degree programs, Biblical Archaeology and Biblical Languages, require the successful completion of a concluding comprehensive written and/or oral examination. This comprehensive assessment must be successfully completed prior to participation in commencement and graduation.

At the beginning of the student's final semester, the candidate's academic advisor notifies the Academic Dean that a two-person committee from the candidate's area of emphasis should be established to prepare and administer the M.A. Comprehensive Examination. The exam is to be administered no later than one month prior to Commencement. A passing grade must be earned on the Examination for the M.A. degree to be granted.

### Location

Midwestern offers or has offered courses common to the M.Div. and M.A. degree programs at extension centers. Courses unique to the M.A. degree programs are only offered on campus in Kansas City. All students are required to complete at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., thirty credit hours) at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City (see On-Campus Requirements for Completion of a Degree).

### Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

### Admission

The M.A. degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

### Distinctive Resources

MA degree students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

## MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE, BIBLICAL ARCHAEOLOGY MAJOR (MA-BA)

### Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Arts degree, Biblical Archeology major is to provide a basis for further graduate study in Near Eastern and Classical Archaeology and related areas.

### M.A. Degree Objectives

Students graduating with a research Master of Arts degree will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical and theological foundations.
2. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with the practice of academic research.
3. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages.
4. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills.

### Biblical Archaeology Major Objectives

Students graduating from the M.A., Biblical Archaeology major will be able to:

5. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Near Eastern Archaeology as it relates to the study of the Bible.
6. Demonstrate basic skills in archaeological method and fieldwork.
7. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to archaeology.
8. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to archaeology.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>23 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I and II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I and II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I and II	6 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>BA Emphasis</b>	<b>30 hours</b>
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I and II	6 hrs
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I and II	6 hrs
2101 Historical Geography of the Bible	2 hrs
Select: 2110 Old Testament Backgrounds <b>OR</b>	
2120 New Testament Backgrounds	2 hrs
Select: 2112 Old Testament Archaeology <b>OR</b>	
2122 New Testament Archaeology	2 hrs
2140 Introduction to Archaeological Methods	3 hrs
2142 Current Issues in Archaeological Research	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
Archaeological Practicum (select one)	4 hrs
2160 Bible Lands Study Tour	
2170 Archaeological Field Practicum	
2172 Museum Internship	
<b>Electives <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>7 hours</b>
<b>Concluding Evaluation <sup>2</sup></b>	<b>0 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 hours</b>

1. It is recommended that MA-BA students take 3300 Introduction to Apologetics (2 hours) as one of these electives.

2. A comprehensive written and/or oral examination

## MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE, BIBLICAL LANGUAGES MAJOR (MA-BL)

### Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Arts degree, Biblical Languages major is to provide a basis for further graduate study in Biblical Languages and related areas.

### M.A. Degree Objectives

Students graduating with a research Master of Arts degree will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of Biblical and theological foundations.
2. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with the practice of academic research.
3. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages.
4. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills.

### Biblical Languages Major Objectives

Students graduating from the M.A., Biblical Languages major will be able to:

5. Demonstrate a focused knowledge of Biblical languages.
6. Demonstrate the acquisition and refinement of basic academic research skills related to Biblical exegesis.
7. Demonstrate a basic capacity to reflect theologically on core issues related to Biblical exegesis.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>23 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I and II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I and II	6 hrs
2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics	2 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I and II	6 hrs
5201 Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
<b>BL Emphasis</b>	<b>33 hours</b>
2200-2201 Elementary Hebrew I and II	6 hrs
2203-2204 Intermediate Hebrew I and II	6 hrs
2300-2301 Elementary Greek I and II	6 hrs
2303-2304 Intermediate Greek I and II	6 hrs
Select: 3100 History of Christianity I <b>OR</b>	
3101 History of Christianity II	3 hrs
Biblical Language Electives	6 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
<b>Concluding Evaluation<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>0 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>60 hours</b>

1. A comprehensive written and/or oral examination

## NON-TRADITIONAL/ONLINE MASTER'S PROGRAM

### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE, THEOLOGICAL STUDIES MAJOR (MATS)

A full and detailed explanation of the MATS program and its concentrations is contained in the Midwestern Baptist College, SBC Academic Catalog. All fees, excluding the cost of textbooks, are included in the \$250 per hour tuition fee. There are no extra charges for Registration/Activity, Journal, Graduation or other fees

#### Purpose

The Master of Arts degree, Theological Studies major is offered entirely online to provide Biblical, theological and ministry training to people who feel called to continue serving Christ in their current locale. The degree provides a solid foundation of theological studies designed to equip a person for effective and growing ministry. It is designed for pastors, associate pastors, youth pastors, children's ministers, worship pastors, church planters, missionaries, Directors of Missions, and lay men and women active in ministries of various kinds.

#### Accreditation

The MA-TS program is accredited as a graduate program of Midwestern Baptist College, SBC by the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools (HLC). Midwestern's other graduate degree programs have dual accreditation with HLC and the Association of Theological Schools (ATS).

#### Program Content

While not as long as the Master of Divinity (M.Div.), the MATS degree provides training in the same foundational areas of ministry. Understanding of the Christian and Baptist religious heritage is fostered through survey courses in Old Testament and New Testament, Christian History, Theology, and Missions. The cultural context of ministry is dealt with in Apologetics, Ethics, Evangelism and Missions. The Personal Spiritual Disciplines and Evangelism courses deal with candidates' personal and spiritual formation. Enhancement of students' capacity for ministerial and public leadership is the focus of Hermeneutics and Church Administration.

There are no prerequisite courses in the program, and courses may be taken in any order as they are offered. There are no elective courses offered in the MA-TS program.

#### Admission

The MATS degree is a graduate level degree. Admission requirements to enter this program include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment to and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education. Application materials are available online at Midwestern's Web site: [www.mmts.edu](http://www.mmts.edu).

#### Location

The MATS degree is offered right in your own home or office. The courses are delivered entirely online using the Blackboard Learn course management system. Midwestern's online library resources support these courses.

#### Duration

The MATS degree is 45 hours in length. The fifteen, 3-hour courses could be completed in less than two years. Courses are offered in seven-week terms, with two terms offered each semester and summer. A total of six terms are offered each year.

#### MATS Degree Objectives

Students graduating from the MATS degree program will be able to:

1. Demonstrate increased biblical and theological knowledge.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture more effectively using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Formulate maturing theological convictions based on Scripture, with due notice of their prior historical development.
4. Initiate and maintain a practice of classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Develop a Great Commission perspective that finds expression in evangelism, missions and commitment to local church ministry.

#### CURRICULUM

M-BS2210-2211	Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
M-BS2310-2311	New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
M-BS2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
M-CE8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
M-HT3100-3101	History of Christianity I & II	6 hrs
M-HT3200-3201	Theology I & II	6 hrs
M-HT3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
M-HT3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
M-MN5000	Personal Spiritual Disciplines	3 hrs
M-MN5201	Basic Evangelism	3 hrs
M-MS7001	Theology & Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>45 hours</b>

## ONLINE COURSE POLICIES FOR STUDENTS

*"So How Many Online Hours Can I Take?"*

GRADUATE STUDENTS	ON-CAMPUS HOURS/SEMESTER	ONLINE HOURS/ SEMESTER	MINIMUM HOURS TO BE TAKEN ON CAMPUS DURING ENTIRE DEGREE
RESIDENTIAL* GRADUATE STUDENTS RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	9 Minimum	3 Maximum	30
RESIDENTIAL* GRADUATE STUDENTS NOT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	9 Minimum	No Maximum	30
FULLTIME (9+ hrs) COMMUTER** GRADUATE STUDENTS RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	6 Minimum	3 Maximum	30
HALFTIME (5-8 hrs) COMMUTER** GRADUATE STUDENTS RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	3-5 Minimum	3 Maximum	30
LESS-THAN-HALFTIME (4 hrs or less) COMMUTER** GRADUATE STUDENTS [not eligible for financial aid]	No Min. or Max.	No Min. or Max.	30
COMMUTER** GRADUATE STUDENTS NOT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	No Min. or Max.	No Min. or Max.	30
ONLINE*** GRADUATE STUDENTS RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	See Financial Aid Director re: how on-campus hours might affect the disbursement of your financial aid.	Continuous enrollment: At least 1 online course per 8-wk online term.	0
ONLINE*** GRADUATE STUDENTS NOT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	No Min. or Max.	No Min. or Max.	0
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS	All	0 Maximum	All

\*A Residential Student is one who lives in campus housing.

\*\*A Commuter Student takes classes on campus but does not live on campus.

\*\*\*An Online Student takes almost all of his/her classes online. The MATS degree is the only online degree available through Midwestern at this time.

## ONLINE COURSE POLICIES FOR STUDENTS

*"So How Many Online Hours Can I Take?"*

UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS***	ON-CAMPUS HOURS/SEMESTER	ONLINE HOURS/ SEMESTER	MINIMUM HOURS TO BE TAKEN ON CAMPUS DURING ENTIRE DEGREE
RESIDENTIAL* UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	12 Minimum	3 Maximum	HALF OF ALL HOURS
RESIDENTIAL* UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS NOT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	12 Minimum	No Maximum	HALF OF ALL HOURS
FULLTIME (12 or more hrs) COMMUTER** UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	9 Minimum	3 Maximum	HALF OF ALL HOURS
3/4 TIME (9-11 hrs) COMMUTER** UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	6-8 Minimum	3 Maximum	HALF OF ALL HOURS
HALFTIME (6-8 hrs) COMMUTER** UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	3-5 Minimum	3 Maximum	HALF OF ALL HOURS
LESS THAN HALFTIME (5 & below hrs) COMMUTER** UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	1-5 Minimum	0 Maximum	HALF OF ALL HOURS
COMMUTER** UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT NOT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	No Min. or Max.	No Min. or Max.	HALF OF ALL HOURS
MACCEL STUDENTS RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	Continuous enrollment in MACCEL classes: At least 1 MACCEL class per 5-wk term. Check with Financial Aid Director re: taking any non-MACCEL, on-campus courses.	See Financial Aid Director re: how online hours might affect the disbursement of your financial aid.	HALF OF ALL HOURS
MACCEL STUDENTS NOT RECEIVING FINANCIAL AID	No Min. or Max.	No Min. or Max.	HALF OF ALL HOURS
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS	All	0 Maximum	ALL HOURS

\* A Residential Student is one who lives in campus housing.

\*\* A Commuter Student takes classes on campus but does not live on campus.

\*\*\* An Undergraduate Student is one seeking a bachelors or associates degree.

***For more information concerning online eligibility, please consult the Financial Aid Office in the Student Development Suite.***

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE, CHRISTIAN FOUNDATIONS (GC-CF)

## Purpose

The Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations is designed to offer Biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church. It is not an alternative to professional preparation for vocational ministry, as offered through the Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, and Master of Arts in Counseling Degree programs.

## Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations Program Objectives

Students graduating with the Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an adequate knowledge of the Bible and theology.
2. Interpret the English text of scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Articulate and defend their own theological beliefs on the basis of scripture and within the larger setting of church history.
4. Understand and practice the classical spiritual disciplines.
5. Be engaged faithfully in the Great Commission, having the skills and understanding needed for lay evangelism and/or missions involvement.

## Duration

A full-time student could complete this certificate program in one year. Part-time students may complete the program at their own pace.

## Location

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses for the Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations on the main campus in Kansas City and at extension sites where course offerings overlap with those offered for the M.Div. degree. All students are required to complete fifty percent or more of the credit hours required for the Graduate Certificate through Midwestern.

## Admission

The Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations is a post-baccalaureate program. Admission requirements to enter this program include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian lay leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

## Distinctive Resources

Students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to educational training for lay ministry.

## Concluding Evaluation

The Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations requires the successful completion of a concluding comprehensive assessment. This comprehensive assessment must be successfully completed prior to participation in Commencement and graduation.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Christian Foundations Emphasis</b>	<b>34 hours</b>
2210-2211 Old Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
2310-2311 New Testament Survey I & II	6 hrs
Select: 2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics <b>OR</b>	
3300 Introduction to Apologetics	2 hrs
3100 History of Christianity I	3 hrs
Select: 3101 History of Christianity II <b>OR</b>	
3110 Baptist History	3 hrs
3200-3201 Theology I & II	6 hrs
3400 Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
Select: 5201 Basic Evangelism <b>OR</b> 7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions	3 hrs
<b>Concluding Evaluation <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>0 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>34 hours</b>

1. A comprehensive assessment.



# PRE-BACCALAUREATE PROGRAM

## DIPLOMA FOR THE MINISTERING WIFE (DIP-DW)

### Purpose

The Diploma for the Ministering Wife (DW) provides a course of study for the wives of Midwestern Seminary students. Classes provide instruction designed to enable and enhance spiritual and practical skills necessary for effective service as a ministering wife. Students must have a high school diploma or a General Educational Development (GED) diploma.

Midwestern believes that when God calls a married man into full-time ministry, He also calls the man's wife. The couple is one in marriage and one in ministry. Their roles are unique but they are a team. **WISDOM** (Women In Seminary Developing Our Ministries) offers courses designed to equip the wife of a minister to be a more effective part of this team as well as equipping them for ministry in their home, church, and community.

A Diploma for the Ministering Wife is presented to those completing the prescribed requirements. Many of the WISDOM courses are taught by wives of Midwestern's professors or administrators. Midwestern professors, administrators, and others with ministry experience from the area also assist in teaching. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

Courses with a DW designator are not equivalent to undergraduate level courses. As such, DW courses may not be used to satisfy undergraduate degree program requirements.

### Diploma for the Ministering Wife Objectives

Students graduating with the Diploma for the Ministering Wife will be able to:

1. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the Bible and personal discipleship.
2. Develop an appreciation for Baptist heritage, mission and ministries.
3. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the biblical foundation for marriage and the family.
4. Develop an understanding of ministry opportunities in view of their personal talents and gifts.

### Location

Courses for the Diploma for the Ministering Wife are only offered on campus in Kansas City.

### Duration

Students attend part-time in the evening and complete the requirements in two to three years.

### Admission

The Diploma for the Ministering Wife requires students to have a high school diploma or its equivalent and to be the wife of a Seminary degree-seeking student.

### Distinctive Resources

WISDOM students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to preparation for ministry.

## CURRICULUM

<b>Foundational Core</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
DW10 Carolyn Hester Student Wives Retreat	1 hr
DW12 Ministering Wife	2 hrs
DW14 Baptist Heritage and Beliefs	1 hr
DW16 Old Testament	2 hrs
DW17 New Testament	2 hrs
DW21 Spiritual Disciplines	2 hrs
DW26 Evangelism and Missions	2 hrs
<b>Electives</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15 hours</b>

### Elective Courses

Diploma for the Ministering Wife (DW) electives are selected from the following courses:

DW15 Marriage Enrichment Seminar for Seminary Couples	2 hrs
DW31 Issues in Ministry	2 hrs
DW32 Basic Beliefs I	1 hr
DW33 Basic Beliefs II	1 hr
DW36 Practicum	1 hr
DW37 WISDOM Workshop	1 hr
DW38 Missionary Wife	1 hr
DW39 Ministry in the Church	1 hr
DW40 Special Topic	1-2 hrs
DW45 Independent Study	1-2 hrs

# Curriculum–Course Descriptions

## COURSE NUMBERING GUIDE

### Seminary Graduate Course Numbers

(First digit = field of study; second digit = discipline)

#### DOCTORAL COURSES

##### 40-Research Doctorate-Ph.D. (DR)

- 0 Ph.D. Core
- 2 Old Testament Concentration
- 3 New Testament Concentration
- 8 Tutorials and Comprehensive Examinations
- 9 Research and Dissertation

##### 30-Professional Doctorate (DR)

- 0 Foundational Core
- 1-4 Doctor of Ministry Courses
- 5-8 Doctor of Educational Ministry Courses
- 9 Doctoral Supervised Ministry, Research, and Final Product

#### MASTER’S COURSES

##### 1-General Studies (GS)

- 0 Workshops
- 1 Examination
- 5 Special topic
- 8 Assessment
- 9 Independent Study

##### 2-Biblical Studies (BS)

- 1 Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology
- 2 Old Testament Interpretation and Hebrew
- 3 New Testament Interpretation and Greek
- 4 Hermeneutics

##### 3-Historical-Theological Studies (HT)

- 1 Church History
- 2 Theology
- 3 Christian Philosophy
- 4 Ethics
- 5 Theological Languages

##### 5-Ministry (MN)

- 0 Spiritual Formation
- 1 Preaching
- 2 Evangelism
- 3 Pastoral Care
- 4 Pastoral Leadership
- 5 Counseling
- 6 Collegiate Ministry
- 7 Church and Law

##### 7-Missions (MS)

- 0 General Missions
- 1 North American Missions
- 2 International Missions
- 3 World Religions
- 4 Regional Studies
- 5 Urban Evangelism

##### 8-Christian Education (CE)

- 1 Foundations
- 2 Development
- 3 Administration
- 4 Ministry

##### 9-Church Music (CM)

- 1 Theory
- 2 History
- 3 Choral
- 4 Administration and Programs
- 5 Performance and Applied

### College Course Numbers

(Below 100’s – pre-baccalaureate level; 100’s – first-year, freshman level; 200’s – second-year, sophomore level; 300’s – third-year, junior level; 400’s – fourth-year, senior level; M – online, master’s level)

#### COLLEGE COURSES

Master’s (M-) – online master’s courses

Music (MU) – undergraduate prerequisites for graduate level Church Music program courses

#### PRE-BACCALAUREATE COURSES

General Studies (GS)

Diploma Wives (DW)

## DOCTORAL COURSES

### RESEARCH DOCTORATE-PH.D.

#### Ph.D. CORE

##### **40020 Ph.D. Colloquium I** 4 hrs

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the graduate faculty for Ph.D. students. The seminar includes an introduction to the academic, professional, and personal disciplines essential to the successful completion of the Doctor of Philosophy degree, including practical matters such as the impact of doctoral research upon family life and personal finances. The colloquium will also focus on critical thinking skills, theological foundations, methods, and integrative principles for understanding the relationship between advanced biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture.

##### **40030 Ph.D. Colloquium II** 4 hrs

An introduction to academic research and writing. Participants will develop skill in asking questions that uncover new lines of research. They will also develop advanced facility in the library's doctoral-level research tools, including its reference materials, specialized holdings, and software databases, and in bibliographical development and retrieval, the use of evidence, and the latter's presentation in written form. As a continuation of Ph.D. Colloquium I, this seminar will also focus on integrative principles for understanding the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture.

##### **40060 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics** 4 hrs

An advanced seminar in Biblical hermeneutics designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing interpretive problems, bringing biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on such problems, investigating and developing solutions, and communicating solutions through writing, teaching, preaching, and other informational venues in Christian ministry and higher education.

##### **40070 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education** 4 hrs

An introduction to the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching in institutions of higher education. Consideration will be given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology and media, and curriculum design. Participants will be trained to develop measurable course objectives and instructional methods corresponding to the latter. Assistance is also given in the design and use of various assessment tools.

## OLD TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

##### **40210 Pentateuch** 4 hrs

An advanced study of the Pentateuch, including its history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention will be given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism, as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

##### **40220 Historical Books of the Old Testament** 4 hrs

An advanced study of the Historical Books of the Old Testament, including their history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention will be given to the history of interpretation of these works, as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

##### **40230 Latter Prophets** 4 hrs

A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation with attention given to the origin and history of prophetism as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. The seminar reviews the canonical prophetic writings Isaiah-Malachi. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

##### **40240 The Poetic and Wisdom Books of the Old Testament** 4 hrs

A study of the poetic and wisdom books of the Old Testament (Job-Song of Solomon). The seminar will focus on the historical, literary, and theological aspects of the each book. Special attention will be paid to Israel's wisdom movement and literature as well as the nature of Hebrew poetic literature. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

##### **40250 Historical Hebrew Grammar** 4 hrs

An introduction to the historical development of biblical Hebrew using the tools of comparative and historical linguistics. The linguistic context in which biblical Hebrew developed is surveyed, as well as the extra-biblical materials which shed light on this historical development. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

## NEW TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION

##### **40310 Synoptic Gospels** 4 hrs

An advanced study on the Synoptic Gospels, including their history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention will be given to the history of interpretation of these works, as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40320 Johannine Literature** **4 hrs**  
An advanced study of the Johannine literature in the New Testament (the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and the book of Revelation) including its history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention will be given to the history of interpretation of these works, as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40330 Pauline Epistles** **4 hrs**  
A study of the Books of Romans through Philemon in the original language, with emphasis on the historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, the controlling structural mechanisms identifying the purpose, main themes, and organization of each letter, as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the nature and distinctives of their theology and interpretive problems. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40340 General Epistles** **4 hrs**  
An advanced study of the NT general epistles (excl. Johannine), including isagogic matters, various forms of criticism (textual, literary, socio-rhetorical and canonical) and their theology. Attention will be given to their historical context, literary structure, use of the Old Testament, distinct theological contribution, as well as current research in the area. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40350 Advanced Greek Grammar** **4 hrs**  
An advanced study of New Testament Greek grammar examining current research and publications in the field. This seminar will also survey the standard and advanced grammars examining their presuppositions and methods concerning aspect, theory, syntax, and other pertinent lexicographical issues. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

## **TUTORIALS AND COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATIONS**

**40800 Old Testament Textual Criticism** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in Old Testament Textual Criticism *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40802 Old Testament Backgrounds** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in Old Testament Backgrounds *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40804 History of Old Testament Research and Interpretation** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in History of Old Testament Research and Interpretation *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40806 Old Testament Theology** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the Old Testament comprehensive exam in Old Testament Theology *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40810 New Testament Textual Criticism** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in New Testament Textual Criticism *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40812 New Testament Backgrounds** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in New Testament Backgrounds *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40814 History of New Testament Research and Interpretation** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in History of New Testament Research and Interpretation *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

**40816 New Testament Theology** **4 hrs**  
Preparation for the New Testament comprehensive exam in New Testament Theology *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director)*

## **RESEARCH AND DISSERTATION**

**40910 Directed Study I** **1-4 hrs**  
Advanced research and study related to a specialized issue or area in the professional or research doctoral programs. Students will be expected to focus on research as well as application/implementation of the results of the study to Christian ministry and higher education. The student will submit a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee)*

**40915 Directed Study II** **1-4 hrs**  
Advanced research and study related to a specialized issue or area in the professional or research doctoral programs. Students will be expected to focus on research as well as application/implementation of the results of the study to Christian ministry and higher education. The student will submit a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Doctoral Studies Committee)*

**40990 Ph.D. Research Dissertation I****4 hrs**

Under faculty supervision, the development of an approved dissertation prospectus and the initial research and writing for a Ph.D. dissertation related to the specific area of the student's concentration. The student will demonstrate the personal ability to investigate and effectively communicate original research or new insight as a substantial and significant contribution to the chosen field of study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director. Repeated for credit until the prospectus is successfully approved)* Graded: Pass/No Credit

**40991 Ph.D. Research Dissertation II****4 hrs**

Under faculty supervision, the research, writing, and defense of a Ph.D. dissertation related to the specific area of the student's concentration. The student will demonstrate the personal ability to investigate and effectively communicate original research or new insight as a substantial and significant contribution to the chosen field of study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Ph.D. Director. Repeated for credit until the dissertation is successfully defended)* Graded: Pass/No Credit

## PROFESSIONAL DOCTORATE

### FOUNDATIONAL CORE

**30020 Orientation to Doctoral Studies****4 hrs**

An introduction to the academic, professional, research, and personal disciplines essential to the successful completion of a doctoral degree. Students are equipped to utilize library resources for study and research; develop critical thinking techniques; analyze ministry skills; recognize the differences between professional and research doctorates; and assess one's spiritual vitality, personality, and community dynamics. Subsequent to the seminar students develop a strategic plan to maximize the benefits of doctoral studies.

**30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing problems; bringing Biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on those problems, and developing and communicating solutions through preaching, teaching, counseling, and organizational and administrative change.

**30090 Project Methodology****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to prepare the student to research and to write a ministry project proposal and project dissertation. The student will focus on defining the ministry need, task, or problem; preparing a Biblical rationale and strategy for dealing with the need, task, or problem; and writing a project overview and analysis.

## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

### EXPOSITORY PREACHING

**30120 Evangelism and Ministry Practice****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to investigate the practice of evangelism. After a study of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of evangelism, each student will compose and justify a strategy for evangelism in the student's ministry setting.

**30130 Global Missions through the Church****4 hrs**

A seminar exploring the practice of international missions. After a study of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary issues in international missions, students will develop a strategy for implementing or enhancing involvement in and support of international missions.

**30140 Expository Preaching****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to assist the student in acquiring an understanding of, appreciation for, and skill in the distinct task of expository preaching. Students will become aware of the essential elements vital for the renewal of expository preaching. Students will examine the homiletic elements involved and demonstrate expository preaching in preaching opportunities.

**30143 Style and Application in Expository Preaching****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to assist students in understanding and implementing enhanced style and application in expository preaching. All three style levels are examined regarding content components which are crucial for instruction, interest, and persuasion in expository preaching. Additionally, the vital functional element of application is examined and students trained to develop enhanced relevance in their preaching through various approaches introduced in the seminar. *Prerequisite: 30140 Expository Preaching.*

**30146 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to assist students to expound doctrines and topics gleaned from the various genres from Scripture. In post seminar preaching, students will preach a doctrinal or topical series of sermons demonstrating hermeneutical precision and homiletical skill in the exposition of selected passages of Scripture. *Prerequisite: 30140 Expository Preaching and 30143 Style and Application in Expository Preaching.*

**30150 Preaching and Ministry Practice****4 hrs**

A seminar designed to study preaching skills needed to minister in various ministry settings such as funerals, weddings, conferences, and assemblies.

## CARE AND COUNSELING

### **30240 Pastoral Care and Counseling 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to investigate the practice of pastoral care and counseling. After a study of Biblical, historical, and contemporary issues related to pastoral care and counseling, each student will present and defend a strategy for improving pastoral care and counseling in the student's ministry setting.

### **30250 Counseling Issues (topic varies) 4 hrs**

A seminar focusing on issues in Christian counseling. Topics include but are not limited to: premarital and marriage counseling, counseling and addictive behaviors, crises counseling, developing counseling ministries, etc.

### **30260 Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment 2 hrs**

An examination of advanced cognitive-behavioral treatment strategies with an emphasis on case studies and practical skills.

### **30262 Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior 2 hrs**

An advanced examination of the anatomical and physiological processes that influence behavior and underpins mental disorder. It also emphasizes diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

### **30264 Psychopharmacological Issues in Clinical Practice 2 hrs**

An examination of the most common medications used to treat mental disorders, their physiology and proper use.

### **30266 Counselor Supervision and Health 2 hrs**

The focus of this course is issues in counselor supervision and maintaining the positive mental and physical health of the counselor.

### **30268 Practice Building 2 hrs**

This course educates counselors in the process of developing and maintaining a private counseling practice and/or maintaining a practice within an existing organization.

### **30270 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment Planning 2 hrs**

An advanced study of the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This includes the application of the DSM-IV diagnostic system and treatment modalities considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. Also reviewed and emphasized are the less common and more complicated disorders.

### **30272 Advanced Psychotherapy and Treatment 2hrs**

An in-depth study of selected research-based, targeted treatments for mental disorders with the purpose of the student developing his or her own preferred approach to treatment.

### **30274 Advanced Marriage and Family Therapy 2 hrs**

An advanced examination of various family systems counseling models focusing on the application of these theories and models in the context of the Christian family.

### **30276 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Addiction Disorders 2 hrs**

An advanced study of the causes of addictive behavior to enable the counselor to understand and diagnose the client's problems more fully and provide appropriate treatment.

## LEADERSHIP

### **30070 Christian Leadership 4 hrs**

A study of the practice of Christian leadership. After an investigation of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of leadership, students will write and justify a strategy for leading Christian ministries.

### **30330 Developing Christian Leaders 4 hrs**

An examination of Biblical and contemporary models of identifying, enlisting, and equipping Christian leaders. Following a study of selected Biblical texts and Christian and secular literature, each student will write and defend a strategy for developing Christian leaders in the student's ministry setting.

### **30340 Leadership Issues (topic varies) 4 hrs**

A seminar focusing on issues Christian leaders may face. Topics include but are not limited to: organizational change, conflict management, the transitional pastor, church planting, etc.

### **30370 Worship Leadership 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to use Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary resources to enhance the minister's ability to plan, lead, enrich, and reform congregational Christian worship.

### **30380 Spiritual Formation 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to stimulate intellectual and devotional growth and to equip the student with resources for the encouragement of the personal spiritual maturity of those in the student's ministry setting.

## CHURCH PLANTING AND REVITALIZATION

### **30420 Church Planting Evangelism 4 hrs**

A seminar designed to explore how church planters can reduce the unchurched population through evangelism and reconnecting with those who have opted out of church. The student will gain skills and experience designed to assist them to exegete their culture, prioritize available resources and follow-up new believers. Additionally, the student will be introduced to current trends in church planting.

**30430 Sponsoring New Churches** 4 hrs  
This seminar focuses on issues related to sponsoring and parenting new congregations. The student will focus on developing a contextual model to use with sponsoring and parenting churches as well as the developmental phases of the new work. Special attention will be given to the supervision and mentoring of church planters and available sponsoring church resources.

**30440 Church Revitalization I** 4 hrs  
This seminar focuses on issues related to five areas of Church Revitalization: Revitalization, Refocusing, Renewing, Restoring and Restarting. The student will focus on developing a contextual model to use with church revitalization as well as the developmental phases of growing a healthy growing work.

**30445 Church Revitalization II** 4 hrs  
This seminar is designed to take Christian leaders through a process that promotes personal spiritual health and revitalization.

## **DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY**

### **ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS**

**30505 Integrating Educational Theory and Ministry Practice** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to explore and integrate educational theory and its implication for the educational ministry of the church with a focus on current psychological and motivational approaches to learning.

**30555 Educational Organization and Administration** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to aid the student in the study and implementation of educational organization and administration. The student will examine Biblical and contemporary models in developing organization and administrative skills for use in ministry settings.

**30565 Life Span Development and Educational Practice** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to survey traditional and contemporary research in human development. The student will apply a gain in understanding human development to educational practice in the student's ministry setting.

**30575 Educational Leadership** 4 hrs  
A study of the practice of Christian leadership in a Christian educator's context. After an investigation of Biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of leadership, students will write and justify a strategy for leading educational ministries.

### **ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL FOCUS**

**30615 Educational Evangelism** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to study the practical role of educational organizations in implementing the evangelistic ministry of the local church. Biblical evangelistic principles will be studied and examined in light of current evangelistic methods.

**30625 Curriculum Design and Educational Practice** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to examine and evaluate curriculum design and its effectiveness on the educational ministry. Various curriculum objectives and design approaches will be studied. Students will develop curriculum models based on their ministry needs.

**30655 Issues in Christian Education** (topic varies) 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to address current educational issues facing the contemporary church. Students will consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting.

**30680 Evangelism and Mission Education** 4 hrs  
A study of the practice of evangelism and missions education from an educator's viewpoint. Based on their study, students will write and justify a strategy for an educational approach to evangelism and missions education.

**30685 Disciple Making Through the Family** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to guide the student to explore and understand family development implications for ministry and the impact of disciple making through family systems.

**30695 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries** 4 hrs  
A seminar designed to guide students to explore and understand principles of and approaches to disciple making through age group educational ministries. Students will make practical application of age-group ministry principles to the age group of their choice.

**30665 Educational Ministry in Multicultural Settings** **4 hrs**  
 A seminar designed to explore the implementation of educational ministry in diverse multicultural settings. The student will become aware of and sensitive to the cultural differences one may experience in reaching and assimilating persons of various cultural backgrounds. The student will also develop skills in engaging persons of other cultural backgrounds in educational ministry.

## RESEARCH AND FINAL PRODUCT

**309## Special Topic: [Title]** **2-4 hrs**  
 An elective course approved by the Doctoral Studies Committee designed to address topics or areas of concentration not covered in catalog/curricular course offering. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.* (The fourth digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fifth digit varies by the discipline.)

**30910 Directed Study I** **1-5 hrs**  
 A specialized study related to some issue in the practice of ministry. Focus will be on research and implementation for ministry. The student will submit a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *Course fee: \$150.*

**30911 Leadership Directed Study** **4 hrs**  
 A directed study seminar designed to address current educational leadership issues facing the student's church family or related to one's project plans. The student will consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting.

**30915 Directed Study II** **1-5 hrs**  
 A specialized study related to some issue in the practice of ministry. Focus will be on research and implementation for ministry. The student will submit a proposal for a directed study for approval by the Doctoral Studies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *Course fee: \$150.*

**30916 Education Directed Study** **4 hrs**  
 A directed study seminar designed to address current educational leadership issues facing the student's church family or related to one's project plans. The student will consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting.

**30921 Special Topic** **4 hrs**  
 A seminar designed to address current educational issues facing the contemporary church. Students will consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related Biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting.

**30945 Conference, Research, and Report** **4 hrs**  
 A conference experience designed for students to focus on one aspect of Christian education with other Christian educators. Students will prepare for the conference by reading related texts, participate in the conference, then write a report or reports on the topic(s) of the conference.

**30955 Advanced Research, Reading, and Report** **4 hrs**  
 A research and reading experience designed for a student to focus on one aspect of Christian education. The student will submit a reading list for approval, read the texts, research secondary titles used by the authors, then write a report on each text. By writing a reflection paper, the student will be able to organize, synthesize, and adapt the reading and research findings to enhance the student's ministry in specific ways.

**30990 Ministry Project Dissertation - D.Min.** **6 hrs**  
 A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student will prepare a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize theological understanding in ministry. *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

**30995 Ministry Project Dissertation – D.Ed.Min.** **6 hrs**  
 A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student will prepare a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize Christian educational understanding in ministry. *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

**30999 Ministry Project Dissertation – Research** **0 hrs**  
 Independent research and data gathering for the Ministry Project Dissertation. *Prerequisite: DR30090 Project Methodology. Repeated until the Ministry Project Dissertation is successfully defended (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status with approval needed for enrollment to continue beyond four semesters). Not graded.*



# MASTER'S COURSES

## GENERAL STUDIES (GS)

### **090 Study Skills** 2 hrs

A course designed to aid students in establishing and enhancing study skills necessary to maximize learning. *Credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.*

### **1001 Master's Workshop: [Title]** 1-2 hrs

A course offering credit for participation in an approved conference or workshop relevant to a student's degree program. For off-campus workshops, students must obtain permission from the Academic Dean before attending the conference or workshop and be enrolled under the supervision of a Midwestern faculty member, who may require assignments in addition to conference requirements. Students may enroll for credit in no more than one off-campus or two on-campus workshops per semester without approval of the Academic Dean. *Credit may be repeated if the conference or workshop subject is different.*

### **11## By Exam: [Foundational Course Title (# hrs)]** 0 hrs

Advanced Standing by examination offers qualified students the opportunity to test out of selected foundational courses in Midwestern's first professional degree programs (i.e., M.Div., MACE, MACM, or MACO). *May be repeated for up to 14 hours of different foundational courses.* (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.)

### **15## Special Topic: [Title]** 2-3 hrs

An elective course designed to study topics or areas of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.* (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.)

### **1890 Portfolio of Student Learning** 1 hr

This course will provide: (a) students a means to monitor and assess their progress toward ministry readiness, (b) students with a record of improvement of knowledge and skills, (c) an ongoing source of information for research, and (d) resources for academic review. *Graded pass/fail.*

### **19## Independent Study: [Title]** 2-3 hrs

Advanced research in a specialized topic or area of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. Admission is by application as described in the academic policies section of this catalog. (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.) *May be repeated for credit when the content is different. Course fee: \$100 for the first Credit hour plus \$50 for each additional credit hour.*

## BIBLICAL STUDIES (BS)

### BIBLICAL BACKGROUNDS AND ARCHAEOLOGY

#### **2101 Historical Geography of the Bible** 2 hrs

A study of the geography, geology, and climate of the ancient Near East and their influence on Biblical history.

#### **2110 Old Testament Backgrounds** 2 hrs

A study, using written and unwritten sources, of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the ancient Near East as they relate to an understanding of the Old Testament.

#### **2112 Old Testament Archaeology** 2 hrs

A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the Old Testament.

#### **2118 An Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls** 2 hrs

An introduction to the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the Biblical and extra-Biblical manuscripts and documents discovered there.

#### **2120 New Testament Backgrounds** 2 hrs

A study, using written and unwritten sources, of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the Greco-Roman world as they relate to an understanding of the New Testament.

#### **2122 New Testament Archaeology** 2 hrs

A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the New Testament.

#### **2124 Introduction to Greek Epigraphy** 2 hrs

An introduction to Greek epigraphy focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

#### **2126 Introduction to Greek Papyrology** 2 hrs

An introduction to Greek papyri focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

**2128 Introduction to Greek and Roman Coinage** 2 hrs  
An introduction to Greco-Roman numismatics focusing on Roman provincial coinage and Roman imperial coinage with an emphasis on selected coins in the Morton Collection.

**2140 Introduction to Archaeological Methods** 3 hrs  
An introductory study of the objectives and methods of archaeological discovery and interpretation.

**2142 Current Issues in Archaeological Research** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of archaeology.

**2160 Bible Lands Study Tour** 4 hrs  
A guided study tour of Biblical history, geography, and archaeology in the Bible lands.

**2170 Field Archaeology** 4 hrs  
Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the Biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. *May be repeated for credit.*

**2172 Museum Internship** 4 hrs  
An internship in a museum setting, giving the student opportunity to learn and practice artifact preservation and presentation under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

## **OLD TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION AND HEBREW**

**2200 Elementary Hebrew I** 3 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the strong verb.

**2201 Elementary Hebrew II** 3 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of Biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the weak verbs and translation. *Prerequisite: 2200 Elementary Hebrew I.*

**2202 Biblical Aramaic** 2 hrs  
A study of the fundamentals of Biblical Aramaic grammar and syntax with readings from Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2203 Intermediate Hebrew I** 3 hrs  
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

**2204 Intermediate Hebrew II** 3 hrs  
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including an introduction to the Masorah and the basic tools and methods of textual criticism of the Hebrew text. *May be repeated for credit when a different Old Testament book is studied. Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

**2207 Hebrew Reading** 2 hrs  
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2208 Old Testament Textual Criticism** 2 hrs  
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2209 Hebrew Inscriptions** 2 hrs  
A study of inscriptions from various periods within Hebrew history with an emphasis on understanding the development of grammar and orthography. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

**2210 Old Testament Survey I: Pentateuch and Historical Books** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Pentateuch and the Historical Books.

**2211 Old Testament Survey II: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Wisdom, Poetry, and the Prophets.

**2215 Pentateuchal Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the books of the Pentateuch based on the English text. (Genesis 2215A; Exodus 2215B; Deuteronomy 2215E)

**2216 Historical Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the historical books. (Joshua-Judges 2216A; Samuel 2216B; Kings 2216C; Chronicles 2216D; Ezra-Nehemiah 2216G)

**2217 Wisdom and Psalms Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the books of Hebrew poetry based on the English text. (Job 2217A; Psalms 2217B; Ecclesiastes 2217D)

**2218 Major Prophetic Studies** 3 hrs  
An exposition of one of the Major Prophets based on the English text. (Isaiah 2218A; Jeremiah 2218B; Ezekiel 2218C; Daniel 2218D)

**2219 Minor Prophetic Studies** 2 hrs  
An exposition of one of the Minor Prophets based on the English text. (Hosea 2219A; Amos 2219C; Micah 2219F; Pre-exilic Prophets 2219G; Post-exilic Prophets 2219H)

**2222 Hebrew Exegesis of the Pentateuch** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the books of the law. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II* (Genesis 2222A; Exodus 2222B; Deuteronomy 2222E)

**2224 Hebrew Exegesis of Wisdom and Psalms** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the poetical books. *Prerequisite:* 2201 Elementary Hebrew II (Psalms 2224B; Ecclesiastes 2224D)

**2226 Hebrew Exegesis of the Prophets** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the prophetic books. *Prerequisite:* 2201 Elementary Hebrew II (Isaiah 2226A; Jeremiah 2226B; Ezekiel 2226C)

**2250 Old Testament Theology** 3 hrs  
A study of the development of Old Testament theology.

**2252 Current Issues in Old Testament Studies** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of Old Testament studies.

**2254 Worship in the Old Testament** 2 hrs  
A study of the worship of God with special attention to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament.

**2256 Introduction to the Septuagint** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with emphasis on its origin, versions, text-critical and lexical value. A variety of passages will be translated and New Testament quotations from the Greek Old Testament will be examined. *Prerequisites:* 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.

## NEW TESTAMENT INTERPRETATION AND GREEK

**2300 Elementary Greek I** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic principles of Biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.

**2301 Elementary Greek II** 3 hrs  
A study of the basic principles of Biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *Prerequisite:* 2300 Elementary Greek I.

**2302 Elementary Greek Review** 3 hrs  
A review of Elementary Greek designed for those who have had Greek prior to their seminary studies. This course will not fulfill the seminary's Greek requirement. *Prerequisite:* 2301 Elementary Greek II.

**2303 Intermediate Greek I** 3 hrs  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite:* 2301 Elementary Greek II, a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, or permission of the department.

**2304 Intermediate Greek II** 3 hrs  
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite:* 2301 Elementary Greek II, a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, or permission of the department.

**2305 Advanced Greek I** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis upon the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite:* 2304 Intermediate Greek II.

**2306 Advanced Greek II** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis upon the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite:* 2304 Intermediate Greek II.

**2307 Greek Reading** 2 hrs  
Studies in selected portions of the New Testament to improve the student's ability to read Greek, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite:* 2301 Elementary Greek II.

**2308 New Testament Textual Criticism** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the manuscripts and versions of the New Testament, the methods of textual criticism, and its practice. *Prerequisite:* 2301 Elementary Greek II.

**2310 New Testament Survey I: Gospels and Acts** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Gospels and the book of Acts.

**2311 New Testament Survey II: Romans to Revelation** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Romans through Revelation.

**2314 Exposition of the Gospels** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of one of the Gospels based on the English text. (Matthew 2314A; Mark 2314B; Luke 2314C; John 2314D)

**2315 Exposition of Acts** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of the book of Acts based on the English text.

**2316 Exposition of the Pauline Epistles** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of selected Pauline epistles based on the English text. (Romans 2316A; 1 Corinthians 2316B; 2 Corinthians 2316C; Galatians 2316D; Ephesians 2316E; Philippians 2316F; Colossians, Philemon 2316G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2316H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2316I)

**2317 Exposition of the General Epistles** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of selected general epistles based on the English text. (Hebrews 2317A; James 2317B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2317C)

**2318 Exposition of the Johannine Epistles** 2 hrs  
An expositional study of the epistles of 1, 2, & 3 John based on the English text.

**2319 Exposition of Revelation** 2 hrs  
An expository study of the book of Revelation based on the English text.

**2322 Greek Exegesis of the Gospels** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of one of the Gospels based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II* or permission of the professor. (Matthew 2322A; Mark 2322B; Luke 2322C; John 2322D)

**2323 Greek Exegesis of Acts** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of the book of Acts based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II* or permission of the professor.

**2324 Greek Exegesis of the Pauline Epistles** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of selected Pauline epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II* or permission of the professor. (Romans 2324A; 1 Corinthians 2324B; 2 Corinthians 2324C; Galatians 2324D; Ephesians 2324E; Philippians 2324F; Colossians, Philemon 2324G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2324H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2324I)

**2325 Greek Exegesis of the General Epistles** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of selected general epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II* or permission of the professor. (Hebrews 2325A; James 2325B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2325C)

**2326 Greek Exegesis of the Johannine Epistles** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of the epistles of 1, 2 & 3 John based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II* or permission of the professor.

**2327 Greek Exegesis of Revelation** 2 hrs  
An exegetical study of the book of Revelation based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite:* 2304 *Intermediate Greek II* or permission of the professor.

**2360 New Testament Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of New Testament theology with emphasis on developing a Biblical theology for a particular genre. *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II* and 2310-2311 *NT Survey I & II*.

**2362 Current Issues in New Testament Studies** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of New Testament studies. This elective may be repeated up to three times on a different topic (2362A, B, C). *Prerequisite:* 2301 *Elementary Greek II* and 2310-2311 *NT Survey I & II*.

## HERMENEUTICS

**2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics** 2 hrs  
A study of the principles of interpretation focusing on the application of principles and methods.

**2406 History of Biblical Interpretation** 2 hrs  
A study of how Biblical scholars have interpreted the Scriptures throughout church history.

**2408 New Testament Exegetical Methodology** 2 hrs  
Applying the syntactical, contextual, and lexical principles of exegesis to the various types of genre found in the New Testament.

## HISTORICAL-THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (HT)

### CHURCH HISTORY

**3100 History of Christianity I** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from its beginnings to the Renaissance.

**3101 History of Christianity II** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present.

**3110 Baptist History** 3 hrs  
A study of Baptist history from its sixteenth-century roots to the present, including the Southern Baptist Convention Cooperative Program.

**3111 Southern Baptist Convention** 2 hrs  
A study of the history and operation of the Southern Baptist Convention.

**3112 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity** 2 hrs  
A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and attendance at an annual meeting of either the Missouri or Kansas-Nebraska Baptist Convention as either a messenger or observer.

**3114 Worship, Baptism, Ordination, and Lord's Supper Among Baptists** 2 hrs  
An historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, ordination, Lord's Supper and the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists.

**3116 Baptist Theologians** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of the major Baptist theologians.

**3120 The Early Church** 2 hrs  
A careful study of the history of Christianity during its first five centuries.

**3122 Christianity 500-1500** 2 hrs  
A study of the Latin and Orthodox churches from the late classical to the early modern periods.

**3123 The Reformation Era** 2 hrs  
A study of the Reformation Era from the time of John Huss and John Wycliffe through the Thirty Years War and the Peace of Westphalia.

**3124 Luther and the German Reformation** 2 hrs  
A study of the life, thought, and influence of Martin Luther and the German Reformation.

**3126 The Swiss Reformation and Calvin** 2 hrs  
A study of the Swiss reformed movement with special attention given to the life and work of John Calvin.

**3128 The Radical Reformation** 2 hrs  
A study of the so-called radical reform movements with special attention given to the Anabaptists.

**3130 American Christianity** 2 hrs  
A study of Christianity in the United States from the Spanish and Colonial periods to the present.

**3131 Early American Church History** 2 hrs  
A study of the church in British North America during the 17th and 18th centuries, including consideration of the impact of this period on subsequent American life and thought.

**3132 Recent American Church History** 2 hrs  
A study of recent developments in American religion including evangelicalism, fundamentalism, liberation theologies, neo-Pentecostalism, contemporary cults, and mysticism.

**3136 Modern Christianity** 2 hrs  
A study of Christianity since the Enlightenment.

**3138 History of the Great Awakenings** 2 hrs  
A study of the history and theology of the major revival movements in the modern period throughout the Christian world.

**3140 Special Topics in Church History** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of a topic in church history.

**3148 Church History Study Tour** 2 hrs  
A study tour of the countries of church history. *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

**3150 Church History Seminar** 3 hrs  
A study of select figures, movements, and periods within the history of the Church.

## THEOLOGY

**3200 Theology I** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God.

**3201 Theology II** 3 hrs  
A continuation of 3200. Special attention is given to the doctrines of the person and work of Christ and salvation. Included are the doctrines of reconciliation, redemption, the church, and eschatology.

**3210 Contemporary Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of the roots of modern theology and select contemporary theologies.

**3220 The Doctrine of Christ** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical teaching about the person of Jesus Christ. The historical development of Christology is discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in the doctrine of Christ.

**3221 The Atonement** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical teaching about the doctrine of the atonement. The historical development of the understanding of the atonement of Jesus Christ is discussed. Attention is given to the saving significance of the death of Jesus Christ.

**3222 The Holy Spirit** 2 hrs  
A study of the doctrine of the person and work of the Holy Spirit.

**3223 The Doctrine of Revelation** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical, historical, and contemporary teachings about the doctrine of revelation. Careful consideration is given to the relationship of revelation to the inspiration and authority of Scriptures.

**3224 The Theology of the Reformers** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the major themes and figures of the Protestant Reformation.

**3225 The Doctrine of God** 2 hrs  
A study of theology proper. Attention is given to Biblical, historical, and contemporary thought about the nature and attributes of God.

**3226 Eschatology** 2 hrs  
A Biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of Christian eschatology.

**3228 Biblical Faith and Contemporary Theological Issues** 2 hrs  
A seminar focused on theological issues currently confronting the church.

**3230 Biblical Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of Old and New Testament theology.

**3232 Survey of Historical Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of the development of the central Christian doctrines. Attention is given to the literature, controversies, and major movements in the development of Christian theology.

**3234 Roman Catholic and Lutheran Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of select dimensions of the history, teaching, and continuing influence of Roman Catholicism and Lutheranism.

**3236 The Christian Doctrine of the Church** 2 hrs  
A Biblical, historical, and systematic study of the Christian doctrine of the church.

**3238 The Doctrine of Humanity** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical teachings concerning humanity. Human nature, the human predicament, and the relationships of humans to God, others, and self will be discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in anthropology.

**3240 The Doctrine of Salvation** 2 hrs  
A study of the Christian doctrine of salvation. The various approaches to understanding salvation, such as the Reformed, Armenian, and dispensational systems, will be discussed.

**3242 Studies in Baptist Theology** 2 hrs  
Selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal emphases are examined. Special attention is given to the historical influences that helped shape their theologies.

**3244 Studies in Anabaptist Theology** 2 hrs  
A study of those within the "radical" reformation known collectively as Anabaptists. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement.

**3250 Theological Seminar** 3 hrs  
A focused study of the life and thought of a select theologian or of a select doctrine.

## **CHRISTIAN PHILOSOPHY**

**3300 Introduction to Apologetics** 2 hrs  
A survey of the representative approaches to Christian apologetics. Classical methodologies are studied along with an evaluation of contemporary approaches.

**3310 Christ and Culture** 2 hrs  
A study of the Christian's stance toward and within society, touching matters such as church and state, holiday observance, leisure and entertainment, political involvement, and engagement with secular entities.

**3320 Theodicy** 2 hrs  
A special study of the problems of evil and suffering in light of God's sovereignty and righteousness.

**3322 Christianity and the Sciences** 2 hrs  
A study of the relationship between Christianity and the natural, social, and mathematical sciences.

**3324 Christianity and the Arts** 2 hrs  
A discussion of the relationship between Christian faith and painting, sculpture, architecture, film, video, literature, theater, graphics, and music.

**3326 Logic and Critical Thinking** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the tools, techniques, and fallacies of reasoning.

**3330 Christianity and Issues in Contemporary Philosophy** 3 hrs  
A course designed to interact with trends in professional and popular philosophy.

**3350 Christian Philosophy Seminar** 3 hrs  
A select treatment of a key figure, period, or movement in the history of philosophy.

## **ETHICS**

**3400 Christian Ethics** 3 hrs  
An introduction to matters of right and wrong from a Biblical perspective.

**3420 Ethics and Public Policy** 2 hrs  
A study of the connection between Christian norms and the law, as expressed in court decisions, legislation, and agency regulations.

**3422 The Virtuous Life and Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of issues touching lifestyle, pastoral policy, and interaction with the culture. Includes a discussion of virtues.

**3424 Bioethics** 2 hrs  
A special study of those ethical issues which draw on the biological and medical sciences.

**3426 Biblical Manhood and Womanhood** 2 hrs  
A Biblical study of the nature and role of gender, with application to contemporary culture and the church.

**3428 The Decalogue and the Sermon on the Mount** 2 hrs  
An in-depth study of these two key passages in Christian ethics.

**3430 Minorities and Christian Ethics** 2 hrs  
A study of Biblical teachings which inform a Christian perspective on racial issues.

**3432 Southern Baptist Ethical Engagement** 1 hr  
A study of the Southern Baptist Convention's response and initiatives regarding ethical concerns.

**3450 Ethics Seminar** 2 hrs  
Selected treatment of key issues, schools, or thinkers in Christian Ethics.

## THEOLOGICAL LANGUAGES

**3510 Theological German** 4 hrs  
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the German language, with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

**3520 Theological French** 4 hrs  
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the French language, with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

## MINISTRY (MN)

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

**5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines** 2 hrs  
Through a study of Biblical, classical, and contemporary materials, this course will assist the student in disciplining himself "for the purpose of godliness," as commanded in 1 Timothy 4:7.

**5010 Congregational Spiritual Disciplines** 2 hrs  
This course is designed to promote the student's understanding, practice, and teaching of spirituality in the life of the church. Through readings, discussion, research projects, and lectures, the student will learn to nurture interdependent spirituality within the context of our contemporary culture.

**5032 Great Christian Lives** 2 hrs  
Through reading and discussing the biographies of great saints, as well as through lectures and related assignments, the student will learn Christlikeness from the heroes of church history.

**5050 Spiritual Formation Seminar** 1 hr  
A focused study on a significant issue, book, movement, spiritual discipline, or person related to the discipline of Spiritual Formation.

**5080 Understanding Church Revitalization** 2 hrs  
An introductory course for those wishing to understand the principles associated with the revitalization of churches.

**5090 Church Revitalization Practicum** 4 hrs  
A course taken under the direction of a recognized expert in church revitalization. Students are encouraged to take this course concurrently with 5080.

## PREACHING

**5110 Principles of Preaching** 3 hrs  
A basic course in homiletical theory that introduces the student to the nature, the distinction, the elements, the process, and the rigors of expository preaching *Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of this course.*

**5111 Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
A basic course in preaching for the development and delivery of expository sermons. *Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of this course. Prerequisite: 5110 Principles of Preaching.*

**5120 Personal Refinement in Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching designed for the enhancement and refinement of one's skills in preaching expository sermons. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5130 Advanced Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching in which advanced preaching students preach expository sermons from difficult texts of Scripture. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5132 Application in Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching which focuses upon the contemporary relevance of a Biblical text in expository preaching. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching.*

**5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching for the enhancement of sermon delivery by incorporating content pertinent to each of the three style levels. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching.*

**5136 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition** 3 hrs  
An elective course in preaching in which expository sermons are delivered by expounding selected passages of Scripture germane to Biblical doctrines and contemporary topics. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5144 Preaching for Special Occasions** 2 hrs  
An elective course in preaching in which students will incorporate the principles of preaching into the unique

messages appropriate for weddings, funerals, installation services, ordination services, and revival services. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

**5152 Instructional Training in Preaching** 2 hrs  
A course for advanced preaching students in which they can strengthen their homiletical training by assisting the professor as a tutor and Expository Preaching lab instructor. *Prerequisite: 5111 Expository Preaching; requires professor's approval and concurrent enrollment in any 5111 Expository Preaching lab.*

## EVANGELISM

**5201 Basic Evangelism** 3 hrs  
A study of the philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism, both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student will participate in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events will include such activities as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism.

**5214 World Religions, Cults, and Their Evangelization** 3 hrs  
A study of major world religions (Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Animism, Judaism, etc.) and of sects and cults in America (Christian Science, Mormonism, Jehovah's Witnesses, Unity, etc.), and how Christians may evangelize their adherents with the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

**5220 Biblical Principles for Evangelism** 2 hrs  
A study of practical principles of evangelism as they relate to the evangelist and evangelism. *Prerequisite: 5200 Basic Evangelism.*

**5223 Urban World Evangelism** 2 hrs  
A survey of strategies for fulfilling the Great Commission in the great urban centers of the world.

**5224 Church Evangelism** 2 hrs  
A study of Biblical methods and principles which lead to a thriving evangelistic church. This course considers various programs, as well as the leadership and organization of the local church.

**5226 History of Evangelism** 2 hrs  
A survey of evangelism methods and principles from the early church to the present church.

**5228 Theology of Evangelism** 2 hrs  
A study of historical and contemporary trends in the theology of evangelism, as they relate to Biblical authority, a definition of evangelism, the gospel message, and cooperation. *Prerequisite: 5200 Basic Evangelism.*

**5230 Evangelism Practicum** 1-2 hrs  
A course in which students put into practice principles and methods of evangelism. This practicum includes, but is not limited to, the weekly leading of a Midwestern Evangelistic Team. *Professor's approval required.*

**5232 The Work of an Evangelist** 2 hrs  
A study of the ministry of the vocational evangelist, including the Biblical basis, history, methods, and organization.

**5236 The Pastor as Evangelist** 2 hrs  
A study of the unique roles, responsibilities, and programs related to a pastor as an evangelist, including a study and application of contemporary evangelistic methodologies.

## PASTORAL CARE

**5310 The Christian Family** 2 hrs  
A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the Biblical conservation and nurture of the family.

**5312 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counseling** 3 hrs  
An introduction to pastoral care-giving for the church that includes a Biblical basis for care, a model of care, and problem areas that require pastoral care-giving.

**5320 Personal Life and Work of the Pastor** 3 hrs  
A study to learn how to optimize the personal life and ministry of the pastor. Topics include time management, leadership style, stress management, and conflict resolution skills.

**5350 Marriage Enrichment Seminar for Seminary Couples** 2 hrs  
A learning experience for married students that will examine a Biblical model of marriage and the effects of ministry on the ministerial couple. The student's spouse must attend. (Enrollment is limited to 15 couples; spouses attending the course as not-for-credit or audit must enroll for audit or WISDOM hours.) *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

**5360 Clinical Pastoral Education** 4-8 hrs  
An intensive clinical approach to special problems in pastoral care in institutional settings. Students who plan to enroll for Clinical Pastoral Education must arrange for this course with the Academic Dean well in advance of the course enrollment date. No student may receive more than eight hours credit without prior approval of the Academic Dean. *Cost: registration fee plus 25% of the applicable per hour tuition rate.*



## PASTORAL LEADERSHIP

### **5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership 2 hrs**

A Biblical and historical overview of effective leadership for pastoral ministry. *Female students take CE8306 Principles of Leadership in lieu of this course.*

### **5402 Worship Leadership 2 hrs**

A study of the theology and practice of worship. This course is designed to provide a Biblical and practical framework for planning and leading worship.

### **5412 Pastoral Leadership in the Single Staff Church 2 hrs**

A study of pastoral leadership in the single staff church. Students demonstrate a comprehension of the characteristics of the single staff church and design models of pastoral leadership best suited for selected situations and effective leadership.

### **5422 Leadership in Church and Organizational Change 2 hrs**

A study of the pastoral role in facilitating change. Students will learn to identify and employ the necessary steps in the process of accomplishing positive and necessary changes whereby churches and other Christian organizations may maximize ministries.

### **5424 Interpersonal Communication and Conflict Management 2 hrs**

A study of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in churches and Christian organizations. Student will develop competence in communication models, conflict management, conflict resolution, the productive use of conflict, and interpersonal communication skills.

### **5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry 2 hrs**

A study of the fundamentals of pastoral ministry. *Female students take 8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry in lieu of this course.*

### **5445 Supervised Ministry 1 hr**

A supervised lab in which students demonstrate acquired skills essential to the proper execution of selected ministerial duties such as: baptisms, the Lord's Supper, weddings, funerals, business meetings, etc. *Prerequisite: 5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry.*

### **5460 Concurrent Church Internship 3 hrs**

An internship extending through the regular school year giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

### **5465 Ministry Internship 3-4 hrs**

A ministry internship designed to provide the student with a structured experience in the application and practice of ministry. *Requires completion of the Application for*

*Ministry Internship/CPE form with necessary approval signatures. May be repeated for credit for up to four semesters.*

### **5470 Summer Church Internship 3 hrs**

A summer internship in a ministry setting giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

## COUNSELING

### **5501 Counseling Theories 3 hrs**

A study of counseling theories and models with the purpose of developing a personal model of counseling.

### **5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics 3 hrs**

This course addresses the major ethical and professional issues relevant to the practice of mental health counseling. The focus is to develop an understanding of the standards that define ethical behavior with clients, professional colleagues, consultees, churches, and the communities in which they work. Included in the course of study are such areas as professionalism, legal issues and responsibilities, ethics, fields of training, and practice specialization.

### **5522 Marriage and Family Counseling 3 hrs**

A study that prepares the student to assess marriage and family problems and plan specific Biblical interventions. *Prerequisite: 5501 Counseling Theories.*

### **5524 Diagnosis and Treatment of Childhood and Adolescent Disorders 3 hrs**

This course is a study of the DSM diagnostic criteria for childhood/adolescent clinical disorders as well as research-based treatment strategies for each.

### **5526 Diagnosis and Treatment of Addiction Disorders 3 hrs**

This course addresses the causes of addictive behavior to enable the counselor to understand and diagnose the client's problems more fully and provide appropriate treatment.

### **5528 Biological Basis of Behavior 3 hrs**

This course examines the physiological processes that influence behavior and underpins mental disorder. It also emphasizes diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

### **5530 Theory and Methods of Group Counseling 3 hrs**

An introduction to group counseling models and skills. Special emphasis will be given to the use of small groups in the church. *Prerequisite: 5501 Counseling Theories.*

### **5532 The Helping Relationship 3 hrs**

This course addresses the basic relational and interviewing skills that enable the counselor to understand the client's problems more fully and accurately and to interview

effectively. This course also introduces multi-axial diagnosis and treatment planning.

**5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, and Treatment 3 hrs**

This course focuses on the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This includes the application of the DSM-IV diagnostic system and treatment modalities considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. *Prerequisite: MN5501 Counseling Theories recommended but not required.*

**5535 Psychological Tests and Measurements 3 hrs**

This course provides and understanding of the assessment process and assessment techniques in counseling. Students will develop skills in selection, administration, and interpretation of major counseling, testing, and assessment instruments.

**5537 Career Development and Counseling 3 hrs**

This course explores major career development theories and their applications in a counseling setting. Topics include vocational choice theory, how career development unfolds, the lifelong process, the influences upon clients that lead to work values, creation of a career pattern, career decision-making processes, career development exploration techniques, and assessment instruments.

**5539 Multicultural Counseling 3 hrs**

The focus of this course is on diverse, multicultural populations served by counselors. Emphasis is given to counseling issues associated with age, race, gender, socioeconomic class, ethnic, disability and other issues that emerge in a pluralistic society. Reviewed and evaluated are intervention methods appropriate for working with these populations.

**5540 Special Topics in Counseling 2-3 hrs**

A study of selected topics in counseling and care not covered within the regular curriculum.

**5542 Integration of Christian Theology and Counseling 3 hrs**

The theory and practice of integrating Christian faith principles into professional counseling is discussed and evaluated. Students learn different paradigms of integration and gain experience in developing Christian integrative counseling techniques. This course focuses especially on anger, anxiety, addiction, and integrative treatment strategies. *Prerequisite: MN5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum 3 hrs**

An introduction to counseling techniques and skill development via role-play. Enrollment is limited to a maximum of 15 students. *Graded: Pass/Fail; Prerequisite: MN5501 Counseling Theories.*

**5555 Supervised Counseling Internship 3 hrs**

The student is assigned to an off-campus counseling practicum where the student is supervised by a Midwestern counseling professor. The supervision will be done on a weekly basis. The student is to receive two hours of supervision per week and accumulate 400 hours of counseling experience. *Graded: Pass/Fail; Prerequisite: MN5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum.*

**5557 Research Methods 3 hrs**

This course addresses the basic principles, methods, techniques, and tools used in performing counseling and psychological research.

## COLLEGIATE MINISTRIES

**5605 Raising Finances for Salary and Ministry 3 hrs**

This course assists students in building their faith in God as provider and to equip them to effectively raise funds to enable them to locate wherever God leads them regardless of local financial provision. Students will be taught how to develop ministry partners to enable a lifetime of service in needy areas.

**5611 Making Disciples 3 hrs**

A comprehensive study of the Biblical teaching concerning discipling and an understanding of the collegiate opportunities to do so.

**5613 Developing Disciple Makers 3 hrs**

This course focuses on instilling in students the conviction of the absolute necessity of training believers to become discipling makers. Knowledge and skills will be stressed and resources made available to help the student develop discipling makers.

**5615 Advanced Disciple Making 3 hrs**

An intensive week of meeting with experienced discipling makers at the West Texas Ranch for Christ south of Sweetwater, TX, where there is no cost for room, board, or materials.

**5620 The Collegiate Minister 2 hrs**

This course focuses on the significant aspects of a collegiate minister's life. It examines the student's personal walk with God, family, goals, priorities and use of time. Principles of and effective collegiate ministry and how to develop a multiplying ministry among students will be covered.

**5657 FOCUS-Training for Overseas Service 3 hrs**  
FOCUS (Friends of College and University Students) provides one week of intensive training in May at the Webster Retreat Center in Salina, Kansas to prepare students to serve in overseas student ministries. Students receive training in how to deal with the difficult situations that may be encountered in cross-cultural situations. The week at FOCUS costs \$275 which covers housing, food, and materials.

**5661 Overseas Ministry Experience 3 hrs**  
The student will spend a period of time out of the United States on a mission assignment to help gain a world vision. The focus is on serving on a university campus. The place and specific amount of time are determined in consultation with the Collegiate Ministries Program Director.

**5663 Collegiate Ministry Internship 3 hrs**  
The course is designed to give the student practical experience under a mentor .so the student will be equipped to lead a collegiate ministry.

## **CHURCH AND LAW**

**5700 Minister and the Law 3 hrs**  
An introductory study of how American laws impact individuals in ministry in such matters as religious liberty, employment law, tax laws, counseling malpractice, confidentiality, and child protection.

**5710 Church and Law 2 hrs**  
An introductory study of how American laws impact churches and other ministry organizations, focusing on not-for-profit corporations, church constitution, bylaws, parliamentary procedure, hiring and firing, negligence liability and risk management, daycare and children's ministries, financial management, tax exemption, political activity, church discipline, copyrights, and construction.

**5720 Workplace Ministry and the Law 2 hrs**  
A survey of legal issues commonly encountered in corporate chaplaincy or other programs in ministering to employees in the workplace, including: crisis counseling involving debt, death, divorce, or the criminal law system; chaplain's agreement with employers, duties of confidentiality, clergy/counseling malpractice, employment discrimination laws involving race, gender, age, disability or religion, including religious harassment; and workplace Bible studies or prayer meetings.

**5730 Religious Liberty 2 hrs**  
A survey of church-state relations in western society from ancient times to the present with emphasis upon the development of separation of church and state in America.

**5740 Church and State in the United States 2 hrs**  
A study of the relationship between government and religion in American history. Emphasis is given to United States Supreme Court decisions dealing with matters such as free exercise, equal access, prayer in the public schools, government aid to parochial schools, and the liberty rights of individuals and churches.

**5750 Parliamentary Procedure in the Local Church 1 hr**  
This course will include a thorough study of Robert's Rules of Order and the knowledge, skills, and methodology necessary to properly lead congregational business meetings, committee meetings, and other deliberative meetings within the local church context. It will also consider the role of parliamentary procedure in the annual meetings of Baptist associations, state conventions, the Southern Baptist Convention and other denominational bodies.

## **MISSIONS (MS)**

### **GENERAL MISSIONS**

**7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions 3 hrs**  
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission, with an emphasis on the Biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

**7002 Southern Baptist Missions 2 hrs**  
A study of the North American Mission and International Mission Boards of the Southern Baptist Convention, with emphasis on the history, structure, purpose, and work of these two mission agencies of the SBC. Some emphasis will also be given to SBC missions at the associational and state convention levels.

**7008 Mission and Ministry Support Development 2 hrs**  
A practical course to teach self-funded Christian workers the principles that will enable them to raise personal and/or ministry support for long-term, sustainable ministry. This course teaches how the Mission Service Corps process fits with the framework of the Southern Baptist missions and is complementary to the SBC Cooperative Program and the special mission offerings. This course is for those who expect to be raising all or part of their support for ministry.

**7010 History of Christian Missions 3 hrs**  
A survey of the missionary expansion of the Christian faith from Pentecost to the present.

**7012 History of Southern Baptist Missions 2 hrs**  
A survey of the history of Southern Baptist involvement in the missionary endeavor in North America and around the world.

**7014 Issues in Missions** 1-2 hrs  
A study of critical issues in missions, including crucial issues in missiology and cutting-edge developments and trends in the global missionary endeavor.

**7016 World Religions** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the various major religions of the world: Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, Shinto, Animism, and Judaism. Some emphasis will also be given to religions of the modern world that stand outside the major religious traditions of civilization. This course will help the student understand these religions, with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

**7018 Spiritual Warfare** 2 hrs  
A survey of Biblical principles involved in spiritual warfare and of current trends in the field. Emphasis will be given to developing a Biblical model for doing spiritual warfare.

**7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization** 3 hrs  
An introduction to church planting with primary emphasis given to the theological and practical foundations for starting new churches. The course will also address the theological and practical concerns relating to declining churches and their revitalization.

**7025 Chronological Storying Workshop** 1 hr  
A workshop designed to introduce the student to the ministry of chronological storying as a means of teaching the Bible to illiterate and/or functionally illiterate peoples.

**7028 Missions Practicum** 2-4 hrs  
The opportunity to learn and practice mission service under the supervision of field and seminary personnel in a North American or international setting.

## **NORTH AMERICAN MISSIONS**

**7101 Cultural Setting for Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of and exposure to the sociological, psychological, and community factors that affect the church's ministry in North American Society.

**7104 Sects and Cults in America** 2 hrs  
A survey of minority religious communities in America that stand outside the mainstream of the Christian and Jewish tradition, including Baha'i, Christian Science, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, Jehovah's Witnesses, and Unity. Emphasis will be given to helping the student understand these sects, with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

**7105 Introduction to Church Growth** 2 hrs  
An introduction to church growth, with emphasis on its terminology, principles, and methods.

**7108 Strategies and Methodologies for Church Planting** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of various strategies for planting churches in North America, with emphasis on those strategies that have proven most effective. *Prerequisite: 7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization.*

**7111 North American Church Planting Seminar** 2 hrs  
A seminar in church planting led by the Director of the Nehemiah Project Center or other missions professors, with selected representatives of churches, associations, state conventions, and the North American Mission Board.

**7113 North American Church Planting Practicum** 3 hrs  
A field experience in a selected church field with assigned reading material and supervision by an assigned pastor/church starter, or an associational or state leader who has been trained by the North American Mission Board, with the Director of the Nehemiah Project Center in line supervision.

**7116 Researching and Resourcing the Church Start** 2 hrs  
A study of how demographics and other types of market research may be used in developing strategy for effective church starts. The study is also designed to assist the church planter in gathering a core group and teaching him how to raise financial resources to carry out the ministry of the church start.

**7121 North American Missions Internship** 2-3 hrs  
A one semester internship in a North American Missions setting.

**7126 Midwest Missions Practicum** 1 hr  
A Missions trip in the United States designed to provide students opportunities to give church growth assistance to a local church or association and/or to assist in planting a church.

**7128 United Nations Internship** 3 hrs  
A semester internship providing a student opportunity to learn and practice evangelistic and discipleship skills in the unique setting of the United Nations under the supervision of seminary and North American Mission Board personnel.

## **INTERNATIONAL MISSIONS**

**7202 International Missionary Principles and Methods** 2 hrs  
A study of missionary principles and methods in international fields, designed primarily for international missions volunteers.

**7206 Missionary Anthropology** 2 hrs  
An introduction to the study of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry in a cross-cultural setting.

**7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language****Learning 2 hrs**

An introduction to ministering in a cross-cultural setting intended to help prepare the student to be an effective communicator of the Gospel in a culture other than his own. Emphasis is given to the theological, cultural, and linguistic factors involved in cross-cultural communication. Included is an introduction to the principles and methods of language acquisition, geared to providing the student the basic tools for learning a language.

**7210 Language Learning Practicum****3 hrs**

A course in which the student will participate in the process of language acquisition on the field. This course involves supervised language study, and is designed for the student who is pursuing the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree.

**7212 Christian Theology in the Third World****2 hrs**

A survey and analysis of the theologies of the Third World.

**7214 Contextualization****2 hrs**

A study emphasizing the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ in the cultural, linguistic, and social context of a people without compromising the gospel itself. Attention is given to meaning, methods, and models of contextualizing the gospel.

**7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting****2 hrs**

A study of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. Attention is given to those anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting in cross-cultural contexts.

**7217 International Church Planting Practicum I****3 hrs**

A course in which the student will participate in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree, and will be a combination of academic study and field experience.

**7218 International Church Planting Practicum II****3 hrs**

A course in which the student will continue his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree, and will be a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7217 International Church Planting Practicum I.*

**7219 International Church Planting Practicum III****3 hrs**

A course in which the student will continue his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree, and will be a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7218 International Church Planting Practicum II.*

**WORLD RELIGIONS****7302 Studies in Islam****2 hrs**

A study of Islam, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Islamic faith. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Muslims.

**7304 Studies in the Religions of Asia****2 hrs**

This course surveys the religions of Asia with their origin in that continent. Emphasis will be given to the history, development, doctrines and practices of the Hindu and Buddhist religions. In addition, evangelism and church planting among Hindus and Buddhists will be addressed. Other religions with their origins in Asia will also be covered (Taoism, Sikhism, and Confucianism).

**7306 Studies in Buddhism****2 hrs**

Study of Buddhism, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Buddhist religion. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Buddhists.

**7308 Studies in the Religions of Africa****2 hrs**

A study of the indigenous religious traditions of Africa. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing followers of these traditions. Animism and African Folk Islam will be emphasized.

**REGIONAL STUDIES****7400 Southern Baptist Missions Regional Studies:****Selected Region****2 hrs**

A brief historical and cultural study of a specific region of the world, including the development of Christian missions, the present situation, the prospect for Christian missions in the future, and a brief introduction to the dominant religions of the region. Due to the region studied being rotated, this course may be repeated for credit providing a different region is studied each time the course is repeated.

**URBAN EVANGELISM****7510 Introduction to Urban Ministry****3 hrs**

An introduction to the historical, theological, and practical study of urban culture, issues, churches, and ministries, with a focus on all urban dwellers.

**7520 Revitalizing the Urban Church** 2 hrs  
A study of effective methods of revitalizing dysfunctional urban churches.

**7550 Urban Ministry Practicum** 3 hrs  
A supervised ministry or field experience in an urban setting.

## CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (CE)

### FOUNDATIONS

**8102 Foundations of Education** 3 hrs  
An analysis of the Biblical, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education.

**8110 Principles of Teaching I** 3 hrs  
A study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention will be given to writing and teaching basic lesson plans for the various learning domains. *Prerequisite: 2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics.*

**8111 Principles of Teaching II** 3 hrs  
A continuation of the study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention will be given to writing and teaching lesson plans addressing learning styles, learning modalities, and other advanced teaching elements. *Prerequisite: 8110 Principles of Teaching I.*

**8120 Theory and Practice of Biblical Education** 2 hrs  
A study of the history of Biblical Education in Judaism and the first century church as it relates to theories in use in contemporary Christian education.

**8130 Educational Psychology** 2 hrs  
A study of the major educational theories and practices which have influenced Christian education.

**8134 Issues in Christian Education** 2 hrs  
An analysis of the major issues confronting the educational ministry in churches today.

**8136 Curriculum Design** 2 hrs  
A study of the principles and processes involved in the design of curriculum material for use in Southern Baptist churches.

**8138 Writing for Publication** 2 hrs  
A study of the basic concepts of writing, editing, and submitting curriculum material for publication.

**8150 Supervised Ministry II - Education** 2 hrs  
A supervised ministry experience for the Christian Education student involving peer groups and an internship under the guidance of an approved supervisor according to the requirements set forth in the Supervised Ministry Guide. *Prerequisite: 5440 Supervised Ministry I.*

### DEVELOPMENT

**8200 Life Span Development** 3 hrs  
An analysis of developmental theories from birth through adulthood with application to Christian education.

**8210 Preschool Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development from birth through five years with application to Christian education.

**8212 Child Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development from six years to adolescence with application to Christian education.

**8214 Adolescent Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development of adolescents with application to Christian education.

**8216 Adult Development** 2 hrs  
A general study of the growth and development of adults with application to Christian education.

**8220 Advanced Preschool/Child Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of childhood development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8224 Advanced Adolescence Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of adolescence development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8226 Advanced Adult Development** 2 hrs  
An advanced study of developmental theories of adult development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8228 Learning Styles** 2 hrs  
A comprehensive study of teaching and learning style theory and its application to Christian education.

**8230 Special Needs Development** 2 hrs  
A specialized study of the development theories and needs of the learning disabled and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

**8240 Research in Education** 2 hrs  
A research project based on a specialized field in the study of educational ministries. *May only be completed as an independent study course, see GS19##.*

## ADMINISTRATION

### **8301 Church Administration** 2 hrs

A functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church. Attention will be given to office, financial, and facilities management.

### **8304 Educational Administration** 2 hrs

A survey study of the principles and administrative approaches of the educational ministry of the church.

### **8306 Principles of Leadership** 2 hrs

A study of leadership theories, styles, and development; with an emphasis on leading and equipping staff and volunteers for ministry within the local church and denomination.

### **8328 Educational Evangelism** 3 hrs

A study of basic growth principles for reaching people with emphasis on utilizing the educational organization for enlistment and personal witnessing activities. The course includes student practice of evangelism individually and/or as part of a local church's evangelistic efforts.

### **8330 Technology for Christian Ministry** 2 hrs

Understanding and using technology to aid in the organization and implementation of church ministries (e.g. podcasting, web page creation, and church management software). *Prerequisite: Knowledge of an Office Suite (e.g. U-GE 201 Introduction to Computers, 3 hrs).*

### **8334 Church Libraries/Media Centers** 2 hrs

An introduction to the use of church media centers (libraries) for education, church ministries, and outreach. *Only offered online through the Church and Synagogue Library Association (CSLA).*

### **8340 Missions Education** 2 hrs

A study of missions education and mission programs for all ages within the church and denomination.

## MINISTRY

### **8400 Introduction to Preschool Ministry** 2 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of preschoolers through the organizations of the church.

### **8402 Introduction to Children's Ministry** 2 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of children through the organizations of the church.

### **8404 Introduction to Youth Ministry** 2 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of youth through the organizations of the church.

### **8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry** 2 hrs

A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of adults through the organizations of the church.

### **8410 Family Ministries** 2 hrs

An introduction to the development of a theology of marriage and family living and the church's ministry in strengthening family life.

### **8420 The Minister of Education** 2 hrs

A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive educational ministry through the church. Special emphasis will be given to qualifications, staff relationships, and organizational methods.

### **8424 The Minister of Youth** 2 hrs

A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive youth ministry through the church. Special emphasis will be given to qualifications, staff relationships, organizational methods, and youth/parent relationships.

### **8432 Preschool/Children's Ministry Issues** 2 hrs

A study of contemporary children's issues of parenting, learning, and family relationships.

### **8434 Youth Ministry Issues** 2 hrs

A study of contemporary youth issues of family, identity, school, moral values, and peer pressure.

### **8436 Adult Ministry Issues** 2 hrs

A study of contemporary adult issues of family relationships, occupational choices, communication, and social and political involvement.

### **8438 Weekday Ministries** 2 hrs

A study of educational programs in public, private, and church weekday ministries.

### **8440 Single Adult Ministries** 2 hrs

A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with single persons.

### **8442 Senior Adult Ministries** 2 hrs

A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with senior adults.

### **8448 Recreation Ministry** 2 hrs

An introductory study of the scope and concepts of comprehensive church recreation ministry and how to implement recreational programs and activities in the local church.

### **8452 Campus Ministries** 2 hrs

A study of the scope and concept of on-campus ministries to students and the work of the campus minister, with special focus on denominational programs.

**8456 Church Drama Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of the scope and concept of a church drama ministry including set design, skits, productions, and facility usage.

**8460 Midwestern Troupers** 1 hr  
A practicum in dramatic methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques for presenting dramatic material.

**8463 Education Ministry Internship** 3 hrs  
An internship experience in the study and practice of education ministry in an area emphasis of choice under the supervision of field and seminary personnel. *Prerequisite: completion of two-thirds or more of degree requirements.*

**8480 Christian Education Practicum** 2 hrs  
A supervised practicum to enhance the skills for Christian Education ministers.

## CHURCH MUSIC (CM)

### THEORY

**9102 Choral Arranging** 2 hrs  
A study for the church musician in arranging for various choral groups. *Prerequisites: MU110 Fundamentals of Music Theory and MU120 Harmony, or their equivalent.*

**9132 Composition** 2 hrs  
A study of the structural aspects of music and the practical problems involved in composition. The course will include writing in the small forms of church music. *Prerequisites: MU110 Fundamentals of Music Theory and MU120 Harmony, or their equivalent.*

**9134 Analysis of Music** 2 hrs  
A comprehensive analysis of Western music forms from the Renaissance to the modern period. Content will also include Eastern and avant-garde examples. *Prerequisites: MU110 Fundamentals of Music Theory and MU120 Harmony, or their equivalent.*

### HISTORY

**9200 Hymnology** 2 hrs  
A survey of the development of Christian hymnody from Biblical times to the present. The course includes an examination of the structure of hymns, their origins, classifications, and use in worship.

**9224 Advanced Hymnology** 2 hrs  
An advanced investigation of selected topics in Christian hymnody. *Prerequisite: 9200 Hymnology.*

## CHORAL

**9302 Choral Conducting** 2 hrs  
A study of conducting and rehearsal techniques for choral music. Attention will be given to score study, solving conducting problems, learning to negotiate full orchestral scores, baton technique, and overall conducting leadership skills. *Prerequisite: MU340 Basic Conducting.*

**9310 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques** 2 hrs  
A survey of varied anthem literature currently available for churches, stressing an application of rehearsal techniques to the local church music ministry context.

**9320 Choral Literature for Children's Choirs** 2 hrs  
A study of anthem material, songs, and larger works which may be utilized in a children's choir setting.

**9330 Advanced Conducting** 2 hrs  
An intensive study of choral and instrumental conducting, including score preparation, baton technique, rehearsal techniques, and conducting philosophy. *Prerequisite: 9302 Choral Conducting.*

## ADMINISTRATION AND PROGRAMS

**9400 Music and Worship in the Church** 2 hrs  
A study of leadership and administration of a full music ministry in a local church with an emphasis on worship leadership and worship issues.

**9402 Music and Worship with Children** 2 hrs  
A study of the organization, methods, and materials for teaching children about music and worship through a graded choir program, children's church, or other special programs. Part of the semester will include a children's choir lab scheduled one afternoon during the week after public school hours.

**9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership** 2 hrs  
A study of basic musical skills and techniques for planning and leading music for worship. In addition, students will develop basic skills for working with a worship leadership team.

**9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults** 2 hrs  
A study of the methods and resources for leading youth and adults in music and worship as well as training them to be worship leaders through choirs, ensembles, praise teams, and other creative musical opportunities.

**9416 Music and Missions** 2 hrs  
An examination of the expanding role of music in the Southern Baptist missions program. The course emphasizes cultural contexts, indigenous music, and appropriate methods and materials.



**9418 Instrumental Music in the Church** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical, historical, and practical use of instrumental music in the church. The course will include rehearsal and performance considerations.

**9420 Contemporary Trends in Church Music Philosophy and Administration** 2 hrs  
An in-depth study of the theories and philosophies of the contemporary church music scene, including current trends and practices.

**9422 Technology in Music Ministry** 2 hrs  
A study of how technology, including the Internet, electronic instruments, and MIDI, can enhance music ministry.

**9430 Church Music Workshop** 1 hr  
Workshops to enhance the skills of ministers of music.

**9450 Supervised Ministry - Music** 1 hr  
A supervised ministry experience designed to hone ministry skills for the church music student involving a qualified field mentor and departmental supervision.

**9470 Comprehensive Exit Exam** 0 hrs  
A comprehensive examination covering all required graduate-level music courses for the MACM that have been taken by the student. The exam may include both written and oral formats. Students must enroll for the course during their final semester. *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

## PERFORMANCE AND APPLIED

**9501 Private Piano** 1 hr  
Private instruction in piano. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Degree requirements emphasized. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9502 Elective Private Piano** 1 hr  
Private instruction in piano. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9503 Class Piano** 2 hrs  
Group instruction in piano. A preparation for the piano proficiency examination, including scales, hymns, accompanying, and playing by ear. Admission requires the approval of the music instructor. *Course fee: \$90.*

**9504 Hymn Playing** 2 hrs  
A study of hymn playing structure for beginning pianists who aspire to accompany hymn singing in small group settings or for experienced pianists who desire to develop a hymn playing style and a variety of service playing skills.

**9505 Piano Proficiency** 0 hrs  
A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic piano playing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

**9506 Keyboard Accompanying** 2 hrs  
A course designed to acquaint the student with various skills and techniques in the art of accompanying.

**9507 Electronic Keyboard/MIDI** 2 hrs  
A study of how the church music ministry may be enhanced by the use of electronic keyboards and other MIDI applications. Course material will include both the technological capabilities of various instruments and techniques for playing them.

**9511 Private Organ** 1 hr  
Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Degree requirements emphasized. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9512 Elective Private Organ** 1 hr  
Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9513 Service Playing for Organists** 2 hrs  
A course designed to improve the student's knowledge and skills in the art of playing the organ for worship services.

**9521 Private Voice** 1 hr  
An individualized sixteen-week course in vocal techniques, with repertoire dependent on the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9522 Elective Private Voice** 1 hr  
An individualized sixteen-week course in vocal techniques, with repertoire dependent on the background and ability of the student. Musical skill preferred. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9523 Class Voice** 1 hr  
Group instruction in the fundamentals of vocal techniques and basic solo repertoire. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$90.*

**9524 Vocal Pedagogy** 2 hrs  
A study of the singing voice and the techniques of teaching private or class voice.

**9525 Vocal Proficiency** 0 hrs  
A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic singing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

**9531 Beginning Guitar** **1 hr**  
Group instruction in the basics of guitar playing, such as how to tune a guitar, terminology, chords, and strumming patterns. No previous experience necessary. Students must supply their own instruments.

**9532 Intermediate Guitar** **1 hr**  
Group instruction in guitar that builds on the foundation established in the beginning class. Intermediate level instruction will further develop and add to the skills and chord knowledge necessary for effective rhythm playing. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

**9533 Leading Worship with the Guitar** **2 hrs**  
Group instruction in using the guitar to lead worship. In addition to studying chord repertoire, exploring various rhythm styles, and discovering the techniques of working with a praise band, students will also engage in rudimentary development of their singing voices. A beginning knowledge of guitar is required. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

**9535 Private Guitar** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in guitar. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Designed for music majors. *Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9537 Elective Private Guitar** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in guitar. Designed for non-music majors. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee: \$160.*

**9541 Private Conducting** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in conducting. Assignments in the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. Course fee: \$110.*

**9545 Private Instrumental Instruction** **1 hr**  
An individualized semester course in instrumental study. Instrument to be determined by student need. Repertoire will be dependent on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. Concurrent enrollment in 9551 Performance Laboratory is required. Course fee: \$110.*

**9550 Applied Music Recital** **1 hr**  
The preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital consisting of appropriate literature from major style-periods. The recital is the culminating project for vocal, instrumental, or worship leadership students.

**9551 Performance Laboratory** **0 hrs**  
A laboratory where students apply technical and musical skills gained in applied studies to a dynamic performance situation. Includes musical events both on and off campus and student performance during the lab time. Students must attend 80 percent of on-campus events plus meet any other course requirements to receive credit. *Graded: Credit/Noncredit.*

**9561 Private Composition** **1 hr**  
Private instruction in composition. Assignments during the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor.*

**9570 Midwestern Singers** **2 hrs per semester**  
A practicum in choral methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting representative church music literature. The choir, which regularly sings for chapel, is open to all students with previous choral experience. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9571 Instrumental Ensemble** **1 hr per semester**  
An ensemble practicum in instrumental music open to all students. This group may perform occasionally in chapel and other concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9572 Midwestern Ringers** **1 hr per semester**  
A handbell ensemble practicum which is open by audition to qualified students. This group performs occasionally at chapel and in concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9573 Midwestern Praise Team** **1 hr per semester**  
An auditioned ensemble, popularly called Two or More, which serves as a worship leadership team. The ensemble consists of singers and instrumentalists. *May be repeated for credit.*

**9575 Choral Union** **1 hr per semester**  
A practicum in choral methods with emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting sacred music literature. The goal of the choir is to sing larger and more difficult choral works for chorus and instrumentation. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor.*

## COLLEGE COURSES

### MASTER'S COURSES

#### BIBLICAL STUDIES (BS)

**M-BS2210 Old Testament Survey I: Pentateuch and Historical Books** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Pentateuch and the Historical Books.

**M-BS2211 Old Testament Survey II: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Wisdom, Poetry, and the Prophets.

**M-BS2310 New Testament Survey I: Gospels and Acts** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of the Gospels and the book of Acts.

**M-BS2311 New Testament Survey II: Romans to Revelation** 3 hrs  
An expositional survey of Romans through Revelation.

**M-BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics** 2 hrs  
A study of the principles of interpretation focusing on the application of principles and methods.

#### CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (CE)

**M-CE8301 Church Administration** 2 hrs  
A functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church. Attention will be given to office, financial, and facilities management.

#### HISTORICAL-THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (HT)

**M-HT3100 History of Christianity I** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from its beginnings to the Renaissance.

**M-HT3101 History of Christianity II** 3 hrs  
A study of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present.

**M-HT3200 Theology I** 3 hrs  
An introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God.

**M-HT3201 Theology II** 3 hrs  
A continuation of 3200. Special attention is given to the doctrines of the person and work of Christ and salvation. Included are the doctrines of reconciliation, redemption, the church, and eschatology.

**M-HT3300 Introduction to Apologetics** 2 hrs  
A survey of the representative approaches to Christian apologetics. Classical methodologies are studied along with an evaluation of contemporary approaches.

**M-HT3400 Christian Ethics** 3 hrs  
An introduction to matters of right and wrong from a Biblical perspective.

#### MINISTRY (MN)

**M-MN5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines** 2 hrs  
Through a study of Biblical, classical, and contemporary materials, this course will assist the student in disciplining himself "for the purpose of godliness," as commanded in 1 Timothy 4:7.

**M-MN5201 Basic Evangelism** 3 hrs  
A study of the philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism, both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student will participate in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events will include such activities as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism.

#### MISSIONS (MS)

**M-MS7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions** 3 hrs  
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission, with an emphasis on the Biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

# PRE-BACCALAUREATE COURSES

## Diploma Wives (DW)

**DW10 Carolyn Hester Student Wives Retreat** 1 hr  
Retreat for student wives. Offered each spring, these conferences focus on specific needs of wives preparing for ministry.

**DW12 Ministering Wife** 2 hrs  
An introductory course on God's plan for marriage, with further attention to a call to ministry, finding God's will, and preparing for service.

**DW14 Baptist Heritage and Beliefs** 1 hr  
Overview of Baptist history and the doctrinal beliefs of Southern Baptists. Included is a study of The Baptist Faith and Message.

**DW15 Marriage Enrichment Seminar for Seminary Couples** 2 hrs  
A learning experience for married students that will examine a Biblical model of marriage and the effects of ministry on the ministerial couple. The student's spouse must attend. (Enrollment is limited to 15 couples; spouses attending the course as not-for-credit or audit must enroll for audit or WISDOM hours.) *Graded: Pass/Fail.*

**DW16 Old Testament** 2 hr  
An expository survey of the Old Testament.

**DW17 New Testament** 2 hr  
An expository survey of the New Testament.

**DW21 Spiritual Disciplines** 2 hrs  
The course will guide the student through an array of important spiritual disciplines necessary to grow in godliness and will offer practical suggestions for cultivating these disciplines on a long-term basis.

**DW26 Evangelism and Missions** 2 hrs  
A study of the Biblical and theological basis for evangelism and missions, including a study of the mission work of Southern Baptists. Practical ideas for evangelism are covered giving consideration to specific opportunities and the needs of women.

**DW31 Issues in Ministry** 2 hrs  
A course designed to delve into a variety of issues that include but are not limited to depression, anxiety, and forgiveness. This course offers an intensive look at dealing with these specific issues as they arise in the home, community, or church. *Prerequisite: DW12 Ministering Wife.*

**DW32 Basic Beliefs I** 1 hr  
A course designed to better understand the nature of theology and the beliefs of Southern Baptists. Students will be aided in adopting one's own theological concepts as well as the ability to discuss theological matters in a group setting.

**DW33 Basic Beliefs II** 1 hr  
A continuation of the study of the nature of theology and the beliefs of Southern Baptists. Students will be aided in adopting one's own theological concepts as well as the ability to discuss theological matters in a group setting.

**DW36 Practicum** 1 hr  
Practical experience in evangelism, missions, and women's ministries. The student receives credit for participation in mission projects, organized witnessing programs, and/or leadership roles in organized women's ministries.

**DW37 WISDOM Workshop: [Title]** 1-2 hrs  
Various courses will be offered in particular studies such as prayer, spiritual formation and spiritual gifts.

**DW38 Missionary Wife** 1 hr  
A class designed to help the student become familiar with the unique aspects of ministering as a missionary wife. The course will emphasize their unique role as parent, teacher, minister, and companion, and the challenges they will face while living in a foreign culture.

**DW39 Ministry in the Church** 1 hr  
Overview of ways a wife ministers in the church. A practical course about leading missions organizations, leading ministries for children and women, as well as planning and evaluating ministry.

**DW40 Special Topic: [Title]** 1-2 hrs  
A course designed to study special areas of interest which are not available in the regular pre-baccalaureate/WISDOM course offerings. Credit may be repeated in another semester if the topic is different.

**DW45 Independent Study: [Title]** 1-2 hrs  
An independent or research study of specialized topics or areas of interest which are not available in the regular pre-baccalaureate/WISDOM course offerings.

# Off-Campus Programs

## PURPOSE

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is committed to serving the church by Biblically educating God called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ. In an effort to maximize learning opportunities, Midwestern offers master's courses in St. Louis, Missouri; Wichita, Kansas; and Tulsa, Oklahoma. The Admissions Office should be contacted for information about additional or other possible sites. Courses offered at these off-campus/extension sites are taught by Midwestern faculty or qualified adjuncts.

Midwestern's off-campus programs provide a unique opportunity for ministers to continue serving while obtaining a formal theological education. This program is equivalent to that offered at the Kansas City campus. Unless noted otherwise, all policies in this catalog pertain to both on- and off-campus students.

Midwestern's off-campus sites may be separated into two types: (a) master's level for degree-seeking students where one-third of the courses from the Master of Divinity degree program are offered on a three-year rotation; and (b) and church sites where selected master's level courses are offered for church members. A church may petition Midwestern to be changed to a master's level extension site for degree-seeking students, providing it is able to meet Association of Theological Schools (ATS) accreditation standards as a master's level extension site and is willing for students from outside the church to attend courses.

## Application and Admission

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. Application procedures are the same as the procedures for on-campus students. Information is available earlier in this catalog or by contacting the Admissions Office at 800-944-6287. The deadline for submitting an application as a degree-seeking student is four weeks prior to the beginning of the semester the applicant intends to enroll. Students missing the deadline and students not planning to pursue a degree may enroll for extension site courses as nondegree-seeking students prior to the second class meeting/session.

## Course Offerings at Master's Level Extension Sites

The courses offered at extension sites are selected from the requirements for Midwestern's basic Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree program and, where they overlap, from the Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) degree program. Courses are offered in a three-year rotation in three formats: one-third of the M.Div. program requirements are offered at each extension site, usually on Monday; one-third are offered via the Internet; and one-third are offered in

Kansas City as Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses. CCC courses are offered in the January and Summer terms and provide off-campus students an opportunity to satisfy the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) accrediting standard that requires one-year of study or its equivalent to be completed at Midwestern's main campus (for additional information, see On-Campus Requirements for Completion of a Degree later in this section).

## Locations

Inquiries about extension site locations and course offerings should be directed to Midwestern's Extensions Office at 816-414-3755.

### Master's Sites

#### *St. Louis, Missouri*

Classes meet at the St. Louis Baptist Association Building, 3859 Fee Fee Road, Bridgeton, Missouri. Classes meet on Mondays for ten weeks.

#### *Tulsa, Oklahoma*

Classes meet at the First Baptist Church, 100 W. Albany, Broken Arrow, Oklahoma. Classes meet on Mondays for ten weeks.

### Church Sites

#### *Cornerstone Church, Ames, Iowa*

Classes meet at Cornerstone Church, 56829 U.S. Highway 30, Ames, Iowa.

## POLICIES

### Attendance

Midwestern expects regular attendance in all classes and students to inform professors of anticipated absences. A student must attend at least 75 percent of class sessions to receive credit. Failure to attend 75 percent or more class sessions will result in the student receiving a failing grade for that course. Appeals for exceptions are to be made in writing, supported with appropriate documentation, and, for master's students, submitted to the Academic Dean or Registrar for presentation to the Academic Policies Committee.

Professors will record student attendance for every course. The professor will notify the Registrar's Office of the student's last date of attendance whenever an enrolled student has never attended a course, has ceased to attend a course, or has missed more than 25 percent of class sessions for a course.

### Final Examinations

Final exams are administered on the last day of class. No final exam may be given early. Requests to alter the

exam schedule must be made directly to the Academic Office.

### **On-Campus Requirement for Completion of a Degree**

The Association of Theological Schools has established that a comprehensive community of learning is required to achieve the complex goal of the personal, vocational, spiritual, and academic formation of students. To achieve this, at least one year of full-time study or its equivalent (i.e., 30 credit hours) is to be completed at Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City.

These credit hours may be earned through attendance at Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses, inter-term (i.e., January or summer) courses, special courses offered during the week of fall or spring break, on-campus master's workshops, and/or by relocating to the Kansas City campus. On-campus work may be completed at any time the student is enrolled.

### **Refunds for Withdrawals from Off-Campus Courses**

Occasionally it is necessary for a student to withdraw from school or from a course(s) after having registered. Off-campus students requesting to withdraw from a course(s) or from school must contact the Registrar's Office [816-414-3713 or registrar@mbts.edu]. Refunds of tuition for withdrawal from an off-campus/extension site course(s) will be made according to the following schedule:

- 100% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first day of classes (i.e., the first day of any term when classes are offered-not necessarily the first day a student attends a class or the day a student's class first meets).
- 90% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first day of classes through the end of the second class session.
- 50% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second class session through the third class session of an eight week course or through the fourth class session of a sixteen week course.
- 25% Withdrawal or drop after the 50 percent refund period through the fourth class session of an eight week course or through the eighth class session of a sixteen week course.
- 0% After the end of the 25 percent refund period.

### **Registration and Fees**

Extension students may pre-register for courses each term by initially communicating their desired course schedule to the Registrar's Office via mail, phone at 816-414-3713, or email at registrar@mbts.edu. Formal pre-registration and registration require that a signed Enrollment Form be on file in the Registrar's Office.

All educational charges/fees are due and payable no later than the first day of the semester or term for which the student is enrolling (see the Academic Calendar for specific dates). Students are not officially enrolled in classes until their educational charges and any past due financial obligations to Midwestern have been paid or approved arrangements for payment made (for additional information about fees, see Finances earlier in this catalog).

Educational fees are subject to change by the Seminary without prior notice in accordance with established policies and procedures. Any revisions are communicated to students prior to each semester.

### **Textbooks**

Textbooks and textbook information may be obtained from the LifeWay Bookstore located on Midwestern's campus. The Bookstore may be contacted by phone at 816-455-3925 or email at mbtstextbooks@lifeway.com.

### **Weather Closing**

Inclement weather will occasionally prevent professors and/or students from reaching the off-campus centers. A decision regarding canceling classes will be made as early in the day as possible, and students and faculty will be informed. In case of questionable weather, contact the off-campus center or the Academic Dean's Office at Midwestern.

## **NONTRADITIONAL COURSE FORMATS**

### **Online/Internet Courses**

Through Midwestern Baptist College, SBC, Midwestern offers fifteen courses via the Internet as part of the Master of Arts, Theological Studies program. All of these courses satisfy M.Div. program requirements and some MACE program requirements; however, based on the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) standards, only a maximum of 30 or these hours or ten courses may be applied toward the M.Div. or MACE degree programs. All of the online courses are offered for three credit hours; a few of these are offered on-campus for only two hours. Students should, therefore, take care in selecting online courses (questions or advise about this should be directed to the Registrar's Office at 816-414-3713 or registrar@mbts.edu).

### **Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) Classes**

Computer-Campus-Computer (CCC) courses begin with preparation by the student at home via the computer and/or email for four weeks, followed by one-week of intensive lectures on-campus in Kansas City. The student then returns home to finish course assignments and/or tests via the computer and/or email for up to the next four weeks. Students are to provide an email address at the time they enroll for a CCC course. Students without email capability may not enroll in CCC courses.

Since students may take only a limited number of online courses, it is important to take advantage of some CCC courses in the January and Summer terms as soon as a program of study is started. Otherwise, the 30 hours of online courses will soon be completed and the student will be eligible only for CCC courses.

### **Library Access**

Resources available through Midwestern's library may be obtained by contacting Judie Howie, the reference librarian, via email at [jhowie@mbts.edu](mailto:jhowie@mbts.edu) or by calling 877-414-3725 or 816-414-3728. Since library access is essential for research and writing papers, students should also establish a working relationship with a local public library and should know the library's policies regarding Inter-Library loans. Nearby college or university libraries are also ideal resources, particularly if they teach Religious Studies or offer Bible courses.

# Administration and Faculty

Midwestern's dedicated faculty members hold outstanding academic credentials and have years of professional experience in their various fields of expertise. These qualities are combined in the classroom as they Biblically educate God-called men and women to be and to make disciples of Jesus Christ throughout the world.

Each individual is an active member of a Southern Baptist church. Faculty members frequently serve in local congregations as interim and supply pastors, Sunday School teachers, deacons, music directors and more.

In addition to Midwestern's elected and appointed faculty, a number of visiting teachers join the Seminary faculty each semester. They are credentialed specialists, practitioners, and academicians who make significant contributions to the lives of many Midwestern students.

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

### **R. Philip (Phil) Roberts, President**

B.A., Georgetown College, 1972; M.Div., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976; Post-Graduate Research, Oxford University, 1978; Ph.D., Free University of Amsterdam, 1989.

### **Anthony W. Allen, Senior Vice President of Institutional Advancement**

B.A., Duke University, 1990; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993; M.Th., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001. Ed.D., North Carolina State University, ABD, spring 2011.

### **Dennis Erickson, Vice President for Business Services and Administration**

B.B.A., Dakota State University, 1969.

### **Rodney A. Harrison, Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness, Director of Doctoral Studies, Dean of Online Studies, and Associate Professor of Christian Education**

R.N., Arrowhead College School of Nursing, 1983; B.A., Dallas Baptist University, 1987; M.A.C.E. and M.Div. eq., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1995; D.Min., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1999.

### **David McAlpin, Vice President for Student Development and Associate Professor of Hermeneutics**

B.A., Berry College, 1977; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D. Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990.

### **Jerry Sutton, Interim Vice President for Academic Development**

B.A., University of South Alabama, 1975; M. Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph. D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982.

## FACULTY

### **James L. Anderson, Professor of Biblical Studies, Chancellor Pro-Tem of Midwestern Baptist College, SBC**

B.A., Ottawa University, 1966; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1970; Th.D. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976, Certified Field Instructor, Airplanes & Instruments, FAA, 1972 to Present.

### **Stephen J. Andrews, Professor of Old Testament, Hebrew and Archaeology, Director of the Morton-Seats Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology and Director of the PhD Program**

B.A., Carson-Newman College, 1976; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983; M.Phil., Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 1988; Ph.D., Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 1995.

### **Matthew B. Arbo, Assistant Professor of Ethics and Philosophy**

B.A., Liberty University, 2004; M.A., Liberty University, 2007; M.Th., University of Edinburgh, 2008; Ph.D. Candidate, University of Edinburgh.

### **Ben E. Awbrey, Associate Professor of Preaching**

B.S., Central State University, 1980; graduate studies, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1980-82; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983; Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990.

### **J. Alan Branch, Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics**

B.B.A., Kennesaw State College, 1991; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000.

### **Christopher Cornine, Appointed Assistant Professor of Counseling (part-time)**

B.A., University of Missouri, 1996; M.S., Avila University, 1999; Ph.D., Harold Abel School of Psychology, 2003.

### **Timothy T. Chong, Associate Professor of Theology, Director of Korean Studies**

B.A., Liberty University, 1987; M.Div., Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, 1991; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004.

### **Larry L. Cornine, Associate Professor of Pastoral Care and Counseling**

B.S., Central Missouri State University, 1966; M.A.CO., Liberty Baptist University, 1994; M.S.E., Central Missouri State University, 1976; Ed.D., University of Kansas, 1980; Ph.D., Golden State University, 1982.



**Theodore Davis, Director of MATS Program and Appointed Associate Professor of Christian Education**

B.A., Hannibal LaGrange Baptist College, 1981; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000.

**Eric A. Foley, Assistant Professor of Church Music**

B.S., University of Missouri-Columbia, 1984; M.M., University of Missouri-Columbia, 1986; D.M.A., University of Kansas, 2006.

**Radu Gheorghita, Associate Professor of Biblical Studies**

B.S., University of Cluj, Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 1984; M. Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1991; Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 1999.

**Ronald Habermas, Professor of Discipleship and Christian Education (part-time)**

B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1973; M.Div., Sioux Falls Seminary, 1976; M.A., Wheaton Graduate School, 1981; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1985.

**Robin D. Hadaway, Associate Professor of Missions**

B.A., Memphis State University, 1971; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; D.Min., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986.

**Michael Hawkins, Appointed Associate Director of the Doctor of Ministry Program, Profiles of Ministry Director.**

B.A., Southwest Baptist University, 1983; M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1988.

**N. Blake Hearson, Assistant Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew**

B.A., Wheaton College, 1993; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1994; M.Div., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1997; M.Phil., Hebrew Union College, 2002; Ph.D., Hebrew Union College, 2005.

**Ronald Huggins, Associate Professor of New Testament and Greek**

B.F.A., University of Idaho, 1977; M.C.S., Regent College, 1987; Th.D., Wycliffe College, 1997.

**Thomas P. Johnston, Associate Professor of Evangelism**

B.A., Wheaton College, 1982; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1986; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001.

**J. Craig Kubic, Librarian**

B.A., Northwestern State University, 1977; M.L.S., Louisiana State University, 1979; M.Div., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982; D.Ed.Min., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006.

**John Lee, Appointed Assistant Professor of New Testament and Greek**

B.A., Seoul National University, 1999; M.Div., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004; Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, 2010.

**Thorvald B. Madsen II, Academic Dean of Midwestern Baptist College, SBC and Associate Professor of New Testament, Ethics and Philosophy**

B.A., Wheaton College, 1985; M.A., Western Kentucky University, 1987; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1998.

**Robert Joseph Matz, Assistant Professor of Theology**

B.E., Vanderbilt University, 2005; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2009; Ph. D. studies at Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary.

**Morlee Maynard, Appointed Assistant Professor of Christian Education, and Director of D.Ed.Min. Program (part-time)**

B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1974; M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Ed.Min., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002.

**Michael D. McMullen, Professor of Church History and Director of the Collegiate Program**

B.D. (with honors), University of Aberdeen, 1988; M.Th., University of Aberdeen, 1990; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1993; PGCE, Northern College, 1996.

**Tony L. Preston, Associate Professor of Pastoral Leadership and Director of Supervised Ministry**

B.S., William Carey College, 1977; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1980; D.Min., Reformed Theological Seminary, 1990.

**Gustavo V. Suárez, Director of the Nehemiah Center and Professor of Church Planting**

B.S., University of Maryland, 1978; M.Div., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982; D.Min., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1997.

**Steven H. Thompson, Appointed Registrar and Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry**

B.S.E., Southern State College, 1975; B.A., Southern Arkansas University, 1978; M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994.

**F. Alan Tomlinson, Professor of New Testament and Greek**

B.S., University of Tennessee, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1997.

**Rustin Umstattd, Associate Academic Dean and Assistant Professor of Theology**

B.B.A., Georgia Southwestern College, 1993; M.B.A., Georgia Southern University, 1995; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2007.

**Charles E. Warren, Associate Professor of Theology**

B.S.E.E., Auburn University, 1961; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1997; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001.

**Daniel R. Watson, Associate Professor of Old Testament**

B.A., Liberty University, 1989; Th.M., Grace Theological Seminary, 1993; M.Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1998; Ph.D., Hebrew Union College, 2004.

# Biblical Foundation

## THE SEMINARY'S IDENTITY

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary's primary source of support is the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. The Seminary is governed by a board of 35 trustees elected by the Southern Baptist Convention with 7 trustees elected on a rotating basis each year. In accordance with the Program Statement for seminaries adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1979, Midwestern is primarily a graduate professional school. It is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Higher Learning Commission of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools. It provides academic programs leading to the Master of Divinity, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Church Music, Master of Arts in Counseling, Master of Arts with various specialties, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry, as well as undergraduate studies.

## THE SEMINARY'S RELATIONSHIP WITH THE CHURCHES

### **One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust: A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches**

*"You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also." II Timothy 2:1-2*

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention---and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to charge we have received on their behalf.

### **One Faith**

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints. Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an

age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and Biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment. We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

### **One Task**

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

### **One Sacred Trust**

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you--we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust that unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor;

and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

*Signed by the Presidents of the six Southern Baptist seminaries in the presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.*

## **MIDWESTERN'S INSTITUTIONAL MISSION, VALUES AND OBJECTIVES**

### **Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries**

Southern Baptist theological seminaries exist to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

### **Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary**

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary serves the church by Biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ.

### **Core Values**

*Ministry is Biblical:* We believe that the Bible is the authoritative inerrant word of God and thus, it instructs, motivates, and guides us in all areas of ministry. We are committed to helping students know, communicate, apply, and practice Biblical truth.

*Ministry is Leadership:* We seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate God's vision in their ministry settings.

*Ministry is Relational:* We believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and world are essential and should be cultivated.

*Ministry is Personal and Spiritual:* We seek to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent, disciplined, and balanced spiritual growth and that validates their call to ministry. We strive to accomplish this through Biblically based teaching and providing opportunities to develop a lifestyle of Christian love and integrity.

*Ministry is Focused:* From our Midwest context: We prepare students to be 21st century ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. As such, we believe that while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture. We instill in students a ministry mindset with an Acts 1:8 foundation. We prepare students to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish healthy New Testament churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

### **Teaching and Learning Values**

We seek to train students to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context in the construction of a Christian worldview. We strive to accomplish this by developing analytical, constructive, and interpretative competencies with an emphasis on integrative theological study as a base for the development of professional skills.

### **Institutional Objectives**

*Teaching Objective:* MBTS seeks to integrate Biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context to equip students to mature in their Christian worldview and professional ministry skills.

*Learning Objectives:* Through its exegetical, theological, and practical educational processes, MBTS seeks to produce students who will: Believe that the Bible is authoritative and inerrant (2 Tim 3:15-16; 2 Pet 1:19; Mt 5:17-18). Understand and apply Biblical and theological truth (Rom 15:3-5; Jn 17:17). Exemplify Biblical leadership and doctrinal integrity in ministry (1 Pet 5:2-4). Demonstrate Christ-likeness in seeking and cultivating all relationships (Eph 4:30-32; Col 3:12-13). Manifest a developing and disciplined Christian life (Gal 5:22-23; 2 Pet 1:5-7; 1 Tim 4:7). Be equipped to minister in culturally relevant ways (1 Cor 9:19-23). Commit themselves to fulfilling the Great Commission in worshipping God, in evangelizing the lost, in edifying believers, and in establishing healthy New Testament Churches (Mt 28:18-20; Eph 4:11-14).

*Approved by the Faculty of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on April 11, 2001 and adopted by the Board of Trustees of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on April 23, 2001.*

## **THE SEMINARY'S CONFESSION OF FAITH**

The Trustees of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, upon the founding of the seminary in 1957, adopted as the Seminary's confession *The Baptist Faith and Message*, which was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1925. The revisions to *The Baptist Faith and Message* made by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1963, 1998 and 2000 have been subsequently adopted by the Trustees. The Seminary's current confession of faith, *The Baptist Faith and Message, 2000*, along with the report of the convention's latest study committee, is as follows:

### **Report of the Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee to the Southern Baptist Convention. Adopted, June 14th, 2000.**

*The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:*

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the *Baptist Faith and Message* statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [2 Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs..." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life..." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

(1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New

Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

(2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.

(3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.

(4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.

(5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. "Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

Respectfully Submitted,

The Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee  
Adrian Rogers, Chairman

# THE BAPTIST FAITH AND MESSAGE, 2000

## I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

*Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11,89,105,140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.*

## II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### A. God the Father

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

*Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3,15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.*

### B. God the Son

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with

mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

*Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8,24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.*

### C. God the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

*Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16, 26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.*

## III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was

innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

*Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19, 21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.*

#### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

**A. Regeneration**, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

**B. Justification** is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

**C. Sanctification** is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

**D. Glorification** is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

*Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24;*

*2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12:8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.*

#### V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6,12,17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.*

#### VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

*Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.*

## VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

*Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.*

## VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

*Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1, 19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.*

## IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

*Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.*

## X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their

resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

*Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.*

## XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

*Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.*

## XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.



*Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.*

### **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

*Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4,19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21,42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.*

### **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

*Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.*

### **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of

society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

*Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16,43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.*

### **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

*Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9,38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36,38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.*

### **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free

church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

*Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7,24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1,13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.*

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to Biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect,

and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on Biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

*Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.*





# Index

“2+2” or “2+3” Program ..... 31, 55

## A

Academic Appeals Process ..... 33  
 Academic Information ..... 30-43  
 Academic Policies ..... 33-41  
 Academic Probation ..... 33  
 Accreditation ..... 1-2  
 Activities, Scheduling ..... 15  
 Add, Course ..... 35  
 Administration ..... 108  
 Admissions ..... 30-33  
 Advanced Standing by Examination ..... 33-34  
 American Schools of Oriental Research (ASOR) ..... 2  
 Appeals Process, Academic ..... 33  
 Applying ..... 30  
 Attendance ..... 34, 105  
 Auditing ..... 34  
 Awards, Scholastic at Graduation ..... 43

## B

Baptist Faith and Message, 2000 ..... 114-118  
 Biblical Archaeology Major, M.A. Degree ..... 66  
 Biblical Foundation, Seminary ..... 111-118  
 Biblical Languages Major, M.A. Degree ..... 67  
 Bookstore: LifeWay Campus Store ..... 12

## C

Calendar, Academic ..... ii  
 Calendar, Midwestern ..... 12  
 Campus Safety and Security Report ..... 7  
 Campus Wide Learning Opportunities ..... 11  
 Catalog Requirements ..... 34  
 CCC Courses ..... 35, 107  
 Certificate, Graduate ..... 69  
 Chapel Attendance ..... 12  
 Child Endangerment and Abandonment ..... 9  
 Christian Education Concentration, M.Div. Degree ..... 52  
 Christian Education, Master of Arts in ..... 60  
 Christian Foundations, Graduate Certificate ..... 69  
 Church Music, Master of Arts in ..... 62-63  
 Closure, Weather ..... 34  
 College Courses ..... 107  
 Collegiate Ministries Concentration, M.Div. Degree ..... 53  
 Commencement, Participating in ..... 42  
 Compliance with Federal Laws and Regulations ..... 6-8  
 Computer-Campus-Computer, CCC Courses ..... 35, 107  
 Counseling Concentration, M.Div. Degree ..... 54  
 Counseling, Master of Arts in ..... 64

## Course

Appeal/Complaints ..... 35  
 Changes (Add/Drop or Withdrawal) ..... 35  
 Descriptions ..... 78-104  
 Numbering Guide ..... 78  
 Offering Cancellations ..... 35  
 Repetition ..... 35  
 Substitution ..... 35  
 Waiver by EXCEL Examination ..... 35

## Courses

Doctoral ..... 79-84  
 Master's ..... 85-103  
 Pre-Baccalaureate ..... 104  
 Coursework Requirements ..... 35  
 Credit Hour ..... 36  
 Credit Hour Load ..... 36  
 Cross-Enrollment ..... 36  
 Curriculum ..... 78-104

## D

Degree Programs ..... 44-77  
 Diploma for the Ministering Wife ..... 77  
 Diploma Wives (DW) Courses ..... 104  
 Directory Information, FERPA ..... 37  
 Disabled Student Facilities and Services ..... 7  
 Disciplinary Actions ..... 9-10  
 Diversity of Student Body ..... 8  
 Divorce ..... 11  
 Doctor of Educational Ministry ..... 48  
 Doctor of Ministry ..... 46-47  
 Doctor of Philosophy ..... 44-45  
 Doctoral Courses ..... 78-83  
 Doctoral Programs ..... 44-48  
 Dress ..... 11  
 Drop, Course ..... 35  
 Drug and Alcohol Awareness ..... 6

## E

Educational Fees ..... 19-21, 31  
 Emergencies ..... 6  
 Employment ..... 12, 39  
 English Proficiency ..... 31  
 EXCEL, Course Waiver ..... 35  
 Extension Programs, see Off-Campus Programs ..... 105-107  
 Extension Sites ..... 105

## F

Facilities .....	2-3
FACTS Payment Plan.....	24
Faculty .....	3, 108-110
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act.....	36-37
Federal Funds .....	8, 25
Fees, Educational.....	19-21, 31
Final Examinations .....	37
Finances .....	19-29
Financial Aid .....	8, 24-27
Financial Payment Process .....	19
Financial Services.....	23
Full-time, Student.....	25, 37

## G

Grades/Grade Reports .....	38
Grading System .....	38
Graduate Certificate, Christian Foundations .....	76
Graduation .....	49-51
Grievance Process .....	10-11

## H

Half-time, Student .....	25, 37
History .....	4-5
Honors, Graduation .....	42
Housing .....	12-13, 22

## I

Incomplete Grade .....	38
Independent Studies.....	38
Instructional Facilities and Labs.....	7
Insurance .....	13
Integrity in Seminary Studies .....	39
International Church Planting, “2+2” or “2+3” .....	31, 55
International Church Planting, M.Div. Degree.....	55
International Students.....	17-18
Internet Courses.....	40, 73, 104

## J

Job Placement.....	7
--------------------	---

## K

Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries .....	36
Koehn-Myers Center .....	14

## L

Lacking Hours and Participating in Commencement .....	42
Late Payments .....	8, 23
Leave of Absence .....	49
Library Use.....	39
LifeWay Campus Bookstore .....	12
Loans and Loan Deferments.....	24-25
Local Church Membership Certification .....	11
Lost and Found .....	13

## M

Maintenance.....	9
Maps.....	123, 124
Master of Arts Degree	
Biblical Archaeology Major .....	71
Biblical Languages Major.....	72
Theological Studies Major (MATS/online) .....	73
Master of Arts in:	
Christian Education Degree .....	60
plus a Church Music Concentration .....	61
Church Music Degree .....	67-68
Counseling Degree .....	69
Master of Arts Programs.....	70-73
Master of Divinity (M.Div.) Degree .....	54-64
Basic Program .....	55
Biblical Languages Concentration.....	56
Christian Education Concentration.....	57
Collegiate Ministries Concentration .....	58
Counseling Concentration .....	59
International Church Planting Concentration .....	60
North American Church Planting Concentration.....	61
Urban Ministry Concentration.....	62
Worship Leadership Concentration .....	63
Youth Ministry Concentration.....	64
Master's Courses .....	85-103
Master's Programs.....	54-73
Meal Plan/Housing Fees .....	21-22
Midwestern Baptist College, SBC .....	4, 68
Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET).....	14
Midwestern Women's Fellowship .....	14
Ministry Opportunities.....	14
Misconduct .....	9-10
Mission Statement .....	1, 112
Music Opportunities .....	15

## N

Nehemiah Project.....	31, 61
New Student Orientation .....	8, 32
Nondegree-Seeking Students .....	39
Nondiscrimination .....	6
Non-Payment of Financial Obligations .....	8, 19
Nontraditional/Online Master's Program.....	73
Nontraditional Courses .....	105
North American Church Planting, M.Div. Degree .....	61

## O

Off-Campus Programs .....	104-106
On-Campus Requirement for a Degree.....	40, 105
Online/Internet Courses .....	40, 73, 105
Online Master's Program.....	73
Online Policies Chart .....	74
Orientation, New Student .....	8, 32

## **P**

Parking .....	13
Part-time, Student .....	25, 37
Peer-to-Peer File Sharing .....	7
Ph.D. Degree .....	49-50
Post Office and Campus Mail.....	13
Pre-Baccalaureate Courses .....	103
Pre-Baccalaureate Program .....	75
Pre-enrollment .....	8, 40
Probation, Academic .....	33
Professional Doctoral Programs .....	50-53
Professional Master's Programs .....	54-69
Profiles in Ministry .....	32, 42
Programs of Study .....	3-4, 49-75
Prospective Students.....	8
Publications .....	14
Purpose Statement .....	1, 112

## **R**

Readmission of Servicemembers/Veterans .....	45
Recreation.....	15
Reenrollment after a Withdrawal .....	45
Refunds.....	22-23, 106
Registration .....	37, 45
Rehabilitation Act of 1973 .....	7
Repayment Policy (Return of Title IV Aid) .....	25
Research Doctorate.....	49-50
Research Master's Programs .....	75-77
Residency Requirement .....	47
Responsibilities, Student .....	8-12, 46

## **S**

Satisfactory Academic Progress .....	25-27, 46
Scholarships.....	27-29
Scholastic Awards, Graduation .....	47, 48
Security.....	14
Smoking .....	9
Student	
Body Association .....	15
Center .....	14
Development Committee.....	14
Handbook .....	6-18
Organizations .....	15
Right to Know .....	6
Student's Responsibility and Academic Advising.....	46
Style Guide for Written Papers/Assignments .....	46
Supervised Ministry.....	46

## **T**

Table of Contents.....	iv
Testing Services' Institutional Codes .....	32
Textbooks .....	21
Theological Studies Major, M.A. Degree (Online).....	73
Transcripts .....	8, 32
Transfer Credit.....	32-33
Trustees.....	iv, 4
Tuition .....	20-21
Tuition Differential .....	18
Tuition, Student Child.....	20
Tuition, Student Spouse.....	20
Two-plus-Two Option, M.Div.-NACP .....	61

## **U**

Undergraduate	
Students enrolling in a Master's course .....	41
Urban Ministry Concentration, M.Div. Degree .....	62

## **V**

Veteran's Benefits .....	27
--------------------------	----

## **W**

Weather, Closure .....	34
Website .....	4
WISDOM Courses .....	104
WISDOM Program .....	16, 77
Withdrawal from Seminary .....	9, 22, 41
Worship Leadership Concentration, with MACE Degree ..	66
Worship Leadership Concentration, M.Div. Degree .....	63
Worship Services .....	16

## **Y**

Youth Ministry Concentration, M.Div. Degree .....	64
---	----

[City Map]

[Campus Map]